

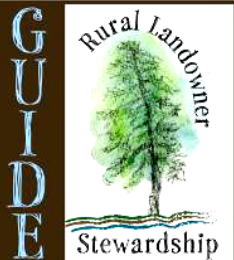
# RURAL LANDOWNER STEWARDSHIP GUIDE

## *for the* Ontario Landscape



Second Edition

Self-assessment for your environmental  
performance as a property owner



Reproduction and transmittal of this publication is allowed with permission from the publisher:

University of Guelph, School of Environmental Design and Rural Development.

c/o Dr. Wayne Caldwell, Director and Professor 519-824-4120 x 56420 [wcaldwel@uoguelph.ca](mailto:wcaldwel@uoguelph.ca)

The Complete Guide (or portions) are available for downloading at [www.stewardshipmanual.ca](http://www.stewardshipmanual.ca).

Please cite reference to this publication as: Caldwell, Wayne J. and Landman, Karen, 2013. *Rural Landowner Stewardship Guide for the Ontario Landscape (Second Edition)*. University of Guelph, Guelph, Ontario .

---

# Table of Contents

|   |        |
|---|--------|
| <b>Introduction</b>                                     | 1      |
| <b>How to Use the Rural Landowner Stewardship Guide</b> | 2      |
| <b>The Action Plan</b>                                  | 3      |
| <br><b>PART I – Southern Ontario Ecology</b>            | <br>5  |
| Cultural and Physical Geography                         | 6      |
| Where Do You Fit In?                                    | 7      |
| Broad Scale - A Watershed Perspective                   | 8      |
| Local Scale - Inland Features of this Watershed         | 9      |
| Local Scale - Coastal Features of this Watershed        | 15     |
| The Dynamic Landscape: Adapting to Climate Change       | 18     |
| Risks and Challenges of Shifting Waterways              | 20     |
| <br><b>PART II – The Workbook</b>                       | <br>22 |
| Worksheet #1 - Buying a Rural Property                  | W1-1   |
| Factsheet: Renting Your Farmland                        | W1-4   |
| Factsheet: Long-Term Conservation                       | W1-5   |
| Worksheet #2 - Getting to Know Your Property            | W2-1   |
| Worksheet #3 - Before and During Construction           | W3-1   |
| Worksheet #4 - Private Water Well Supply                | W4-1   |
| Worksheet #5 - Wastewater and Septic Systems            | W5-1   |
| Worksheet #6 - Gardening and Landscaping                | W6-1   |
| Worksheet #6a - Landscape Water Efficiency              | W6-2   |
| Worksheet #6b - Natural Shoreline Buffers               | W6-6   |
| Worksheet #6c - Trees Around the Homestead              | W6-9   |
| Factsheet: Windbreaks and Shelterbelts                  | W6-13  |

|  |        |
|--|--------|
| Worksheet #6d - Plant Selection and Use  | W6-15  |
| Factsheet – Invasive Species on Your Property  | W6-19  |
| Worksheet #6e – Nutrients  | W6-22  |
| Tips About Cosmetic Pesticides and Their Use   | W6-26  |
| Worksheet #7 - Waste Management  | W7-1   |
| Additional Information: Recycling  | W7-4   |
| Worksheet #8 - Storage & Proper Handling of Fuels, Pesticides<br>and other Typical Household Chemicals | W8-1   |
| Additional Information: Storage and Handling of Chemicals  | W8-10  |
| Worksheet #9 - Living with Wildlife  | W9-1   |
| Species at Risk  | W9-7   |
| Worksheet #10 - Working with the Ecosystems on Your Property   | W10-1  |
| Worksheet #10a - Forested Lands  | W10-2  |
| Worksheet #10b - Streams and Drainage  | W10-11 |
| Worksheet #10c - Wetlands  | W10-21 |
| Worksheet #10d - Ponds   | W10-25 |
| Worksheet #10e - Retired Fields and Meadows  | W10-31 |
| Enhancing Habitat for Meadow Fauna   | W10-36 |
| Additional Information: Ontario Noxious Weeds  | W10-37 |
| Worksheet #11 - Access to Your Property  | W11-1  |
| Worksheet #12 - Lake Recreation  | W12-1  |
| Worksheet #13 - Lowering Your Energy Bill  | W13-1  |
| Worksheet #14 - Water Runoff Management  | W14-1  |
| <b>PART III – Action Plan Forms</b>  | A-1    |
| <b>Glossary</b>  | G-1    |
| <b>Resources and Contact Information</b>   | R-1    |

### REMEMBER!

If a particular worksheet is not applicable to your property, you can simply skip over it. But, you could gain some valuable knowledge by reading through it!

## **An Overview of Using the Guide**

1. Familiarize yourself with how the Guide works (pgs. 1 – 4)
2. Work through the Worksheets that apply to you in Part II of the Guide. Enter your rating in the worksheet boxes provided. (NOTE: If a particular Worksheet does not apply to your situation or property, simply skip over it.)
3. Locate the “1” and “2” ratings and transfer these to the Action Plan Sheet (available at the back of the Guide). The ratings identify where certain situations or practices on your property could be improved.
4. Use your Action Plan to help you identify priorities, and to plan short and long term actions to address them.
5. The Resources Lists that are provided throughout the Guide give many sources of information for further assistance in working through your Action Plan.

Enjoy! This Guide is intended to inform and assist you.

## Keeping the Guide Current

Since the introduction of the Guide in 2007, hundreds of rural landowners have used the Guide or portions of it to improve their land stewardship. To maintain relevancy to new environmental issues and to reflect updated legislation and government policy initiatives, the Guide had a major updating in 2012-2013. This updating included new sections on climate change, endangered species, and source water protection. References were also updated to keep the Guide current and relevant for property owners.

Through the updating work by researchers at the School of Environmental Design and Rural Development, ‘best practices’ in the use of the Guide were identified. This information is available on the Guide website at [stewardshipmanual.ca](http://stewardshipmanual.ca).

Landowners and stewardship workshop organizers are encouraged to use this Guide, as well as the resources and background information that are available on the website.

# Thank You!

---

## Published by:

- Ausable Bayfield Conservation Authority
- Friends of the Bayfield River
- Huron County
- Huron Stewardship Council
- Lake Huron Centre for Coastal Conservation

In partnership with the :  
School of Environmental Design and Rural Development  
University of Guelph  
Guelph, Ontario  
N1G 2W1

## 2012-2013 Second Edition:

University of Guelph, School of Environmental Design and Rural Development  
Wayne Caldwell, Director and Professor  
Karen Landman, Co-Director and Associate Professor  
Paul Kraehling, PhD. Rural Studies Student  
Kathleen Corey, M. Landscape Architecture Student  
Jeff Medeiros, M.Sc. Planning Student

## 2007 First Edition :

Diane Leal, Kirsten Pinkerton, Karen Landman, Wayne Caldwell, Erin McGauley, Julia Hancock, Doug van Hemessen

## Artwork:

Yang Huang  
Kirsten Pinkerton

ISBN     0-88955-564-8  
           978-0-88955-564-8

Copyright © 2007  
First edition 2007  
Second edition 2013

All rights reserved. This publication may not be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, including all usual methods, without written permission of the publisher.

Printed on recycled paper.  
Printed in Canada



## 2012-13 Guide Contributors:

Suzanne Barrett, Stewardship Network of Ontario  
Lisa Brusse, Credit Valley Conservation Authority  
Emma Followes, Aurora District Stewardship Council  
Joe Halloran, Peterborough County Stewardship Council  
Jo-Anne Harbinson, Saugeen Valley Conservation Authority  
Doug van Hemessen, Victoria Stewardship Council  
Sarah Hodgkiss, Carolinian Canada Coalition  
Lynette Mader, Ducks Unlimited Canada  
Stephen May, Waterloo Stewardship Network  
Kate Monk, Ausable Bayfield Conservation Authority  
John Osmok, Dufferin and South Simcoe Stewardship Council  
Susan Raymond, Equine Guelph  
Tracey Ryan, Grand River Conservation Authority  
Jo-Anne Rzaeki, Conservation Ontario  
Paul Smith, Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs  
Bernie Solymár, Carolinian Canada Coalition  
Mari Veliz, Ausable-Bayfield Conservation Authority  
Bronwynne Wilton, Equine Guelph

## 2012-13 Guide Reviewers:

Suzanne Barrett, Stewardship Network of Ontario  
Paul Biscaia, Credit Valley Conservation Authority  
Tara Borwick, Ministry of Natural Resources  
Lisa Brusse, Credit Valley Conservation Authority  
Mark Eastman, Credit Valley Conservation Authority  
Rod Krick, Credit Valley Conservation Authority  
Gary Nielsen, Ministry of Natural Resources  
Sherwin Watson-Leung, Credit Valley Conservation Authority

# The Rural Landowner Stewardship Guide

## Introduction

### *What is the purpose of this Guide?*

The overriding goal of the Rural Landowner Stewardship Guide is to protect and enhance the quality of our natural environment – both groundwater and surface water such as streams, rivers, ravines, creeks, wetlands and lakes, and the natural landscape features that support these ecosystems.

By protecting this natural resource, you are not only conserving our natural and cultural heritage but also protecting the legacy of Ontario's clean water for future generations.

By protecting the natural environment, you are also protecting your investment as a property owner or resident in this landscape. You will notice that being a land steward and working with the environment will save you time, money, and frustration.

This Guide is an important tool designed to help individuals make a difference. It provides a framework to allow you to evaluate your property and its management. Through completion of the worksheets, you will learn what you are doing right, and where you can improve in protecting our natural environment.

### *This guide is for you!*

If you're a rural landowner in Ontario, this guide has been designed specifically for your needs.

### *A Bit of Background*

In 1991, farmers in Ontario recognized the need to identify and deal with environmental concerns relating to agricultural production. The Environmental Farm Plan (EFP) is the product of this farmer-driven initiative.

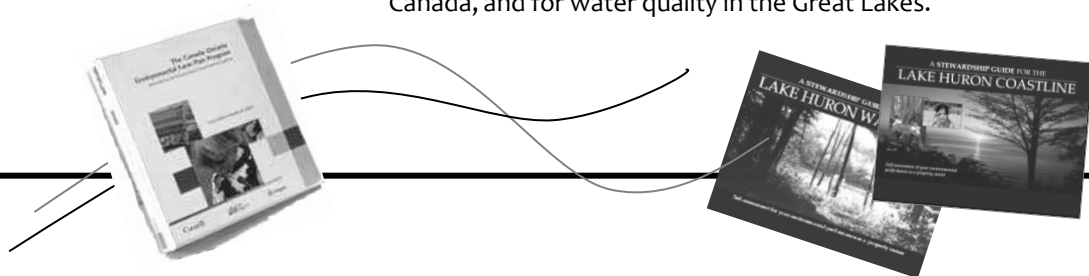
Based on the Environmental Farm Plan, the Rural Landowner Stewardship Guide Program was developed as a response to the awareness that the health of the rural landscape depends upon the actions of all rural landowners, and not of farmers alone.

The coastally-focused Stewardship Guide for the Lake Huron Coastline, published in 2006, was the first of the Rural Landowner Guides.

This program has been developed and run by volunteers – people like you who live in your region. As a result, the program specifically addresses the challenges and benefits of life in your near landscape.

No individual can single-handedly solve the issue of water quality, but collectively we can make a difference. Your actions may result in an overall improvement in the environment.

By going through the worksheets in this guide and devising an **Action Plan**, you are taking an important step for your property, your neighbourhood, your community, the environment in Ontario and Canada, and for water quality in the Great Lakes.



# How to use the Rural Landowner Stewardship Guide

---

This Guide will help you see your property and your actions in a new way. It asks you to think about your land, the buildings and structures on your land, and how your actions affect the larger landscape, from a new point of view. It asks you to rate how you affect the environment and water quality around your property. Finally, it asks you to consider new ways of using and maintaining your property in order to decrease risks to precious natural resources, and potentially to help save you time and money.

The Guide has three parts – an **Introduction to Local Ecology**, a **Workbook**, and an **Action Plan**. These are explained in the following paragraphs. A Glossary at the back of the workbook provides a better understanding of terms used in the worksheets. Resources Lists at the end of each worksheet and Contact Information at the back of the guide will help you seek out further, more detailed information on the topics covered in the workbook.

## **The Workbook**

The Workbook includes worksheets to help you rate your activities on your property. Pick out the worksheets that apply to your property. Read the introductory page and then use the worksheets to rate the topics that apply to you in the right hand column. For topics that don't apply, write the letters 'NA' (not applicable) in the rating box. If you still don't know how you rate, mark the box with a question mark to remind yourself to find out the missing information.

For each topic, there are four descriptions of either natural conditions or current situations. Each has a number rating:

**4 (Best)**  
**3 (Good)**  
**2 (Fair)**  
**1 (Poor)**

The Best (or 4) rating describes conditions that protect the environment and water quality or have the lowest potential for environmental damage. The Poor (or 1) rating describes conditions that have the highest potential to affect the environment negatively and require an Action Plan.

Circle the condition that best describes your property. Mark the rating number for each topic in the matching box at the right hand side of the worksheet. The purpose of this rating system is not to tally the numbers in the right-hand column, but to identify areas for improvement on your property. A rating of 1 or 2 indicates what needs improving.

### **NOTES:**

**Bold, italic type** indicates conditions that may violate provincial legislation. Federal laws or municipal bylaws may also apply. Contact your local municipal government office for more information.

**REMEMBER!:** If a particular worksheet does not apply to your property, you can simply skip over it. But, you could still gain some valuable knowledge by reading through it!

# The Action Plan

When you have filled in all the worksheets that apply to your property, record the ratings for each topic in the **Action Plan**. Remember, some worksheet sections may not apply to your property.

Your 1 and 2 ratings indicate which areas of your property management need some changes to reduce the potential for environmental damage and water contamination.

Use the information in the Action Plan section to help analyze your potential problems and decide what you can do to solve or control them. Remember, this is YOUR Action Plan. It must suit you and your property.

An example of an Action Plan is found on the next page.

Often, the information in columns 4 and 3 can indicate how to improve your practices. As well, you can consult the **Resources List** at the end of each worksheet to find more information for developing your Action Plan.



Example of a completed worksheet question:

| Topic   | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>                                  | Fair <b>2</b>                                       | Poor <b>1</b>                       | Your Rating |
|---|---|--|---|-------------------------------------|-------------|
| <b>DURING CONSTRUCTION</b>                    |   |  |   |                                     |             |
| <b>5</b> Minimizing erosion and/or compaction | Project area is subdivided into smaller projects and done sequentially. | Clear only the area necessary for the project. | Large areas are cleared but vegetation is restored. | Entire property is cleared at once. | <b>2</b>    |

# The Action Plan

| Worksheet and Topic Number | Page   | Worksheet Theme | Your Rating | Short-term Actions  | Long-term Actions   |
|----------------------------|--------|-----------------|-------------|---|---|
| 7-2                        | W7-3   | Waste Mgmt.     | 2           | Get another recycling bin.  | Generate less garbage.                                    |
| 10a-6                      | W10-5  | Forested land   | 1           | Check worksheet resources for more info. Decide where connections are needed. | Plant trees to establish connections.                     |
| 10c-2                      | W10-23 | Wetlands        | 2           | Talk with tenant farmer about his field requirements                          | If possible widen buffer and plant wildlife shrubs in it. |
| Etc.                       |        |                 |             |   |   |
|                            |        |                 |             |   |   |
|                            |        |                 |             |   |   |
|                            |        |                 |             |   |   |
|                            |        |                 |             |   |   |
|                            |        |                 |             |   |   |
|                            |        |                 |             |   |   |
|                            |        |                 |             |   |   |
|                            |        |                 |             |   |   |
|                            |        |                 |             |   |   |
|                            |        |                 |             |   |   |
|                            |        |                 |             |   |   |

Use this sheet to help develop your Action Plan. Fill in the relevant information, then determine what actions you can take in the short- and long-term to reach your goal of improved environmental stewardship. Make extra copies as needed.

# - PART I -

## Southern Ontario Ecology

# Southern Ontario: A Working Landscape

## Cultural and Physical Geography

The landscape of southern Ontario contains some very significant features that are both culturally and ecologically rich. These features are the result of thousands of years of interaction between evolution, geologic activity, and human development.

South of the Canadian Shield, the bedrock of southern Ontario landscape is sedimentary rock. As its name implies, this rock is created by the compression of sediments and the bodies of sea dwelling creatures deposited at the bottom of ancient seas. Over hundreds of millions of years these sediments turn into rock and form the platform of the hills and valleys, streams and lakes, forests and fields you see today.

The Canadian Shield is a different bedrock, being of ancient volcanic origin. The rocks of this landform are the result of earth-building processes during the Precambrian era, billions of years ago. These rocks are some of the oldest in the world. The sedimentary rocks of southern Ontario sit on top of the Precambrian rock located far below the surface.

Over tens of thousands of years, the bedrock has been lifted and depressed then scraped and eroded by glaciers which advanced and retreated several times. The last glaciers melted from southern Ontario 10,000 to 14,000 years ago. It is this glacial activity that left behind features such as drumlins, eskers, and moraines. They were formed by the accumulation, slow draining, and evaporation of glacial meltwater from streams, lakes, and ponds. The Canadian Shield with its much harder Precambrian rock accumulated far less of this glacial “debris” than was deposited in southern Ontario.

Following the retreat of the glaciers vegetation returned to the

landscape. Aboriginal people also repopulated the region. Their activities had relatively minimal impact and the landscape evolved into a cover of primarily continuous forest with much smaller patches of grasslands (prairie and savannah), alvars, and wetlands such as bogs and fens. Wetlands such as swamps and marshes were relatively widespread and along the Great Lakes there were extensive coastal systems some of which remain today.

Since European settlement began about 250 years ago, the landscape has seen a conversion of much of the natural landscape into agricultural, urban, and industrial purposes. Vast forests were felled and a large percentage of the existing wetlands were drained, radically changing the landscape. Today natural ecosystems occupy far less of most of southern Ontario. We live in a working landscape that is a patchwork of farms, urban areas, quarries, and industrial uses, linked by the infrastructure of roads and utilities. In some parts of southern Ontario, forest cover has been reduced to a small fraction of its original extent. There is no natural area that has not been felt by the impact of the development of the past few centuries.

We live with the history of development and continue to satisfy our need for natural resources from the landscape. There is, however, a growing acknowledgement and understanding that the health of natural ecosystems is vital to sustaining our own health.

This guide is designed to contribute to our understanding. With awareness of the need for healthy ecosystems, we can begin to restore and improve the health of the natural features on our individual properties leading to the enhanced health of today’s and future generations.

# Where do you fit in?

---

## Broad Scale – A Watershed Perspective

### ***What is a Watershed?***

A *watershed* is the entire land/water area that drains into a body of water such as an ocean, lake, river, or pond. The boundaries of a watershed are formed by the highest points in the landscape – they are like the edges of a bathtub or sink – any water that falls within it will drain downwards to the same outlet.

On its journey towards an outlet or drain, the water within a watershed can pass through different landscape features such as streams, rivers, lakes, bogs, and marshes.

Southern Ontario is within the Great Lakes-St. Lawrence Watershed.

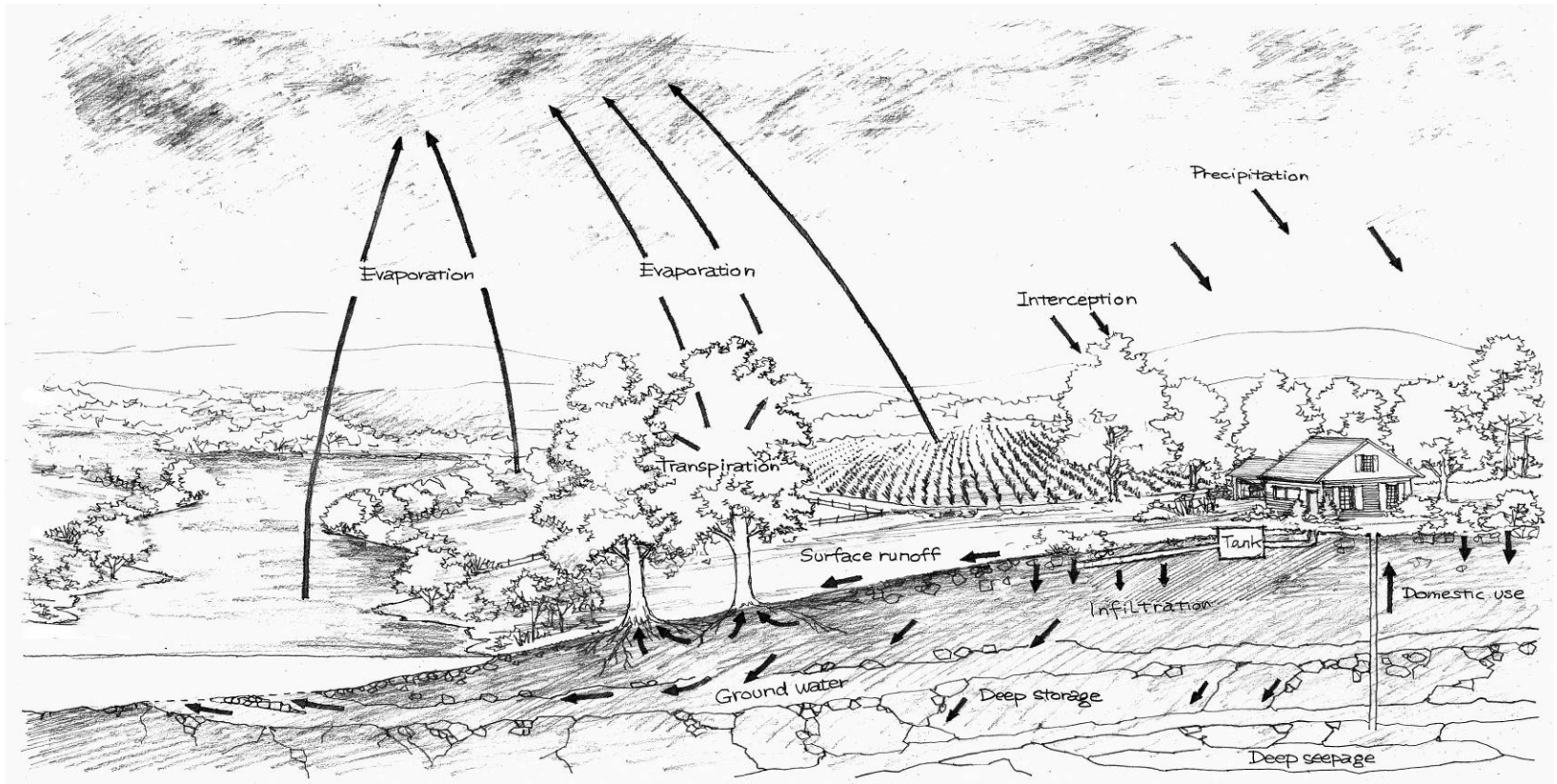
The first step in protecting water quality is to better understand your place in this watershed. Become familiar with local natural features and understand how they function in relation to this watershed and to water quality.

### ***Why should you be concerned?***

- Precipitation, evaporation, and temperature largely determine the quantity of water in a watershed.
- The amount of water moving through the various landscape features at any given time determines the amount of water available for ecosystems and for human use.
- **YOU** live in the watershed. Your actions and those of your neighbours affect water quality in this watershed.

# Where do you fit in?

## Broad Scale – A Watershed Perspective



### What is the water cycle?

The water cycle - technically known as the hydrologic cycle - is the circulation of water within the earth's environment. This involves changes in water's physical state as it moves between liquid, solid, and vapour phases. The hydrologic cycle refers to the continuous exchange of water between atmosphere, land, surface and subsurface waters, as well as organisms.

# Where do you fit in?

## Local Scale – Inland Features of this Watershed

### **Forested Lands**

Forested lands: woodlands, forests, woodlot, bush, the “back forty”, whatever you choose to call them - are perhaps one of the most characteristic features of the landscape. Virtually all rural landowners have some woodland on their property. We almost take them for granted.

#### **Consider this:**

- 90% of the forest in southern Ontario is privately owned. Forest conservation is largely dependent on the voluntary stewardship activities of rural landowners like you.
- The forest is ecologically important. It adds to Ontario’s biodiversity, absorbs pollutants, sequesters carbon, and provides habitat for wildlife. The presence of healthy forests is critical to the health of ecosystems, watersheds, and communities of southern Ontario.
- A well-managed forest can provide you with a range of benefits depending on your objectives. Developing a forest management plan can help clarify your goals and objectives. Your management plan can be as detailed or as simple as you choose.
- Learning more about your forest and developing a plan can ensure that your forest continues to be a source of enjoyment and income, now and in the future.

### **Riparian Corridors and Ravines: Connectors and protective buffers**

- Ravines and riparian areas along lakes and watercourses serve as important ecological corridors, providing habitat and connecting important natural landscape features.
- Trees, shrubs, and grasses in and around the watercourse act as filters, preventing pollutants from getting into surface water and trapping sediment that can otherwise affect water quality.
- At the coast, the winding pattern of ravines protects the landscape from lake wave activity.
- Roots, twigs, and leaves help protect the shoreline from erosion, helping to minimize the damage caused by flooding.
- In upland areas, better drainage allows for larger trees to grow. The roots of these larger trees stabilize the soil and slope.
- Foliage buffers the wind and provides shade and increased humidity which protects against summer drought.
- Buffered riparian areas capture significant water runoff, and recharge water resources within the watershed.
- These features are also important spawning grounds for aquatic life.

# Where do you fit in?

## Local Scale – Inland Features of this Watershed

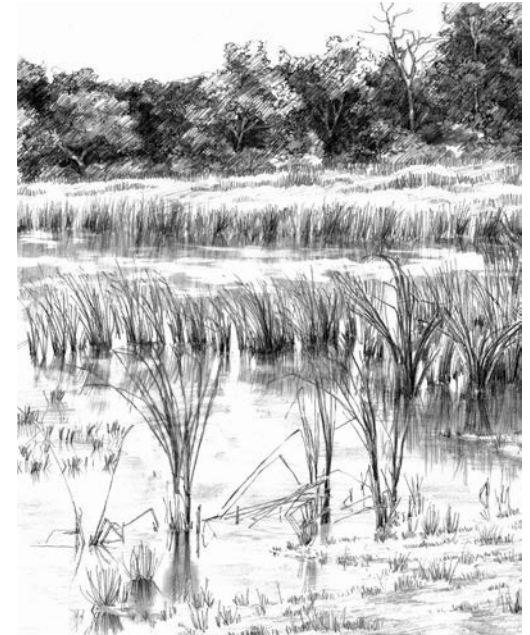
### Wetlands

Wetlands are nature's water filtration and purification system. They provide enormous diversity to the natural landscape and contribute to important ecological functions including:

- Wetlands act like giant sponges, absorbing excess water and releasing it slowly. Their ability to store water can reduce the frequency and severity of both floods and droughts.
- They filter nutrients and contaminants, maintaining downstream water quality.
- They regulate water flow in streams and rivers and help to recharge groundwater supplies.
- They are important habitat for hundreds of species of wildlife and provide critical nesting areas for many of these.
- Wetlands also offer numerous recreational opportunities including fishing, canoeing, wildlife viewing, hunting, and nature photography.



Swamps are treed wetlands.



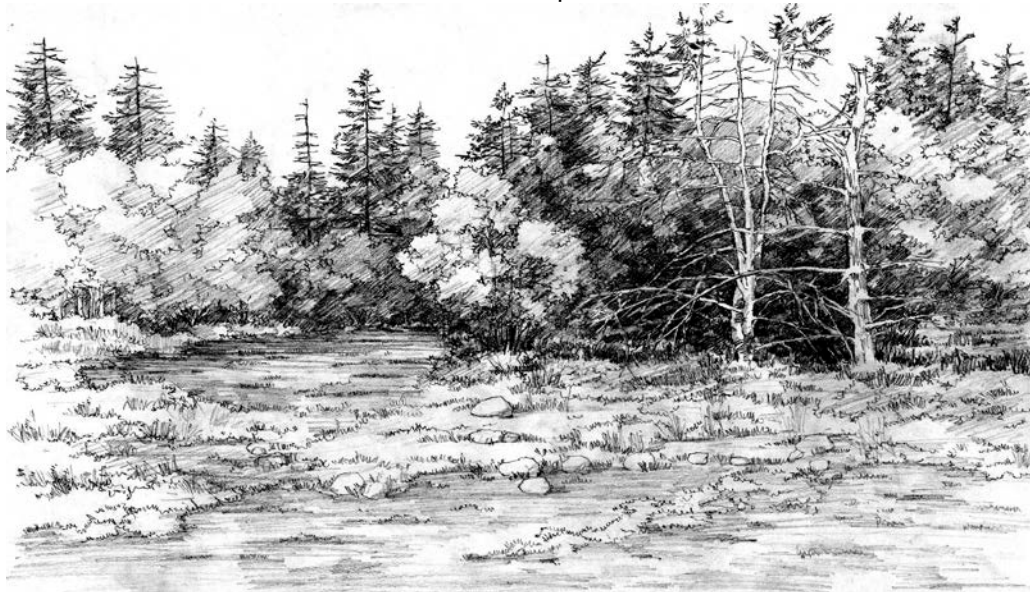
Marshes contain cattails, grasses, and sedges.

# Where do you fit in?

## Local Scale – Inland Features of this Watershed

### *Alvars: An increasingly rare ecosystem*

- Alvars are natural open areas, characterized by highly specialized and diverse vegetation growing in shallow soils (less than 30 cm, or 12 in) atop flat limestone, in dry, fire-prone environments.
- Alvars provide habitat for rare or sensitive species. In southern Ontario, alvars are found on the Bruce Peninsula, the river valleys of the Ausable and Maitland Rivers, the Carden Plain east of Lake Simcoe, Pelee Island, Prince Edward County, and along the edges of the Canadian Shield. Alvars are possible anywhere there is thin soil over limestone.
- Most have been degraded to the point where they resemble old fields. Overgrazing poses the biggest threat because it removes native plant material from the alvar.
- Small, occasional fires have been a historical element of the alvar landscape.



# Where do you fit in?

## Local Scale – Inland Features of this Watershed

### *Grasslands*

Many people are surprised to learn that early settlers arriving in Ontario did not encounter a landscape of endless forest. In fact, southern Ontario was once endowed with a variety of landscapes, including grasslands. Some of these grass landscapes, like tallgrass prairie and savannah, were enduring, maintained year after year by periodic fires. Others, such as meadows, were shorter-lived, resulting from disturbances such as flood and drought.

### *Meadows and Retired Fields: Life in abundance*

- Meadows provide habitat for a wide variety of specialized plant, mammal, reptile, and bird species. As a meadow is gradually taken over by brush and then woods, meadow species require new meadow landscapes.

- Wet meadows occur in floodplain areas along rivers and streams, and in moist areas between wetlands and higher, drier land. They are maintained by fluctuating water levels and by intermittent floods, which make it difficult for trees and shrubs to become established.

- Dry meadows grow especially well on ridges and slopes, where the dry conditions prevent the establishment of many trees, which would shade out the meadow species. Each meadow type has characteristic species that are adapted to the varying moisture conditions and soils.

- As meadow and natural grass landscapes become increasingly rare in southern Ontario, many such species have come to depend on retired agricultural fields and other man-made grass landscapes for habitat.

### *Tallgrass Prairie and Savannah: Ontario's disappearing landscapes of fire*

- Tallgrass prairie and savannah are native grasslands that are home to a diversity of grasses, wildflowers, and animal life. In Ontario, some native grasses can grow to more than 2 metres tall!
- Prairies, by definition, have few trees and shrubs. Savannahs are grasslands with a sparse cover of trees, typically oaks.
- Tallgrass prairie and savannah develop on sites that are periodically cleared by fire or other stresses that keep shrubs and trees from becoming established.
- Southern Ontario once had about 1000 km<sup>2</sup> of tallgrass. Now, less than 3% remains! Most tallgrass communities have been lost over the past 200 years as land has been converted for agriculture and urbanization, and because we have been so effective at suppressing the fires that are needed to maintain them.
- Consequently, much of the plant and animal life associated with these uncommon sites is considered rare, or even endangered in Ontario. If you have a tallgrass prairie or savannah remnant on your property, you are among a lucky few.
- A remnant prairie or savannah may not look like a grassland at all. In most of these sites, the suppression of fire has allowed shrubs and trees to take over. However, remnants can be identified by the presence of certain indicator plants. If you think you have a tallgrass remnant on your property, contact your local Conservation Authority or an organization such as Tallgrass Ontario (*see Resources List*).

# Where do you fit in?

## Local Scale – Inland Features of this Watershed



◀ Left:  
Early summer in an oak savannah.

▼ Below:  
Tallgrass prairie, mid-summer.



# Where do you fit in?

## Local Scale – Coastal Features of this Watershed

### *Coastal Features: Beaches, Dunes, Bluffs*

- Beaches are dynamic features that change according to wave action and sand availability.
- As wind blows over a beach it picks up fine sand. The sand is carried landward until the wind encounters an obstacle such as a clump of vegetation, usually beach grass. The wind speed is reduced and the sand grains fall out under gravity, resulting in sand deposition. As sand accumulation continues, a dune is formed.
- Dune formation prevents the landward movement of sand. Sand that blows inland not only causes a loss of sand from the lakeshore system, it also means costly repairs and having to deal with sand drifts on roads, lawns, gardens, and in storm drains. Human activity places great stress on these rare and highly sensitive shoreline features.
- Bluffs are continuously changing. Natural erosion is an element of bluff dynamics and a normal part of a shoreline environment. The toe of the bluff is where most of the erosion occurs, depending on the force of the waves and the material of the bluff.
- As waves hit the bluff, material is removed (eroded). Longshore currents often deposit sands far away, in areas where the geography promotes sand deposition. Stones and coarser materials remain, resulting in rocky or cobble beaches, known as cohesive shores.
- The beach at the toe of a bluff protects the bluff from further erosion because beaches absorb wave energy.
- While some areas are inherently erosion-prone and unstable, natural bluff erosion is increased in areas with little vegetation, narrow sandy beaches, or steep offshore slopes.
- The presence of groundwater in a bluff can also cause instability and slope failure.



A natural sand dune.

# Where do you fit in?

---

## Local Scale – Special Features of this Watershed

### *Changing Water Levels*

- Water levels in the Great Lakes can change quickly. Short-term fluctuations are usually caused by wind-related phenomena such as wind set-up and seiche/storm surge.
- Seasonal and/or annual fluctuations are due mainly to precipitation, evaporation, groundwater flow, and runoff into the Lake.
- If climate change patterns continue, the Great Lakes water levels are expected to lower, decreasing groundwater and surface water resources. Climate change will also increase storm frequency and severity, causing flooding along shorelines and low lying areas, and the possibility of land erosion events.

### *Groundwater: a limited resource*

- As rain and melting snow pass through the soil and crevices in the underlying rock, the water is filtered and purified.
- Water will continue to flow downwards through the ground until it reaches an impermeable layer of soil or rock and collects, forming an underground reservoir known as an aquifer.
- Aquifers supply water to farms, homes, industry, and businesses. This groundwater is the source of drinking water for many people.
- The size of the aquifer and the movement of underground water is influenced by the type of rock and soil in the area and the amount of rain that falls in that area. If water is removed faster than it is being replenished, the amount of water in the aquifer decreases, and the height of the water table drops.
- Groundwater contamination is a serious concern. Contaminated water from over-fertilized lawns, septic tanks, agricultural runoff, and industrial discharge can seep through the ground and make groundwater unfit for human and animal consumption and use.

# Where do you fit in?

---

## Local Scale – Special Features of this Watershed

### *The Carolinian Life Zone*

In the extreme southwestern part of Ontario, habitats and species associated with the Carolinian life zone are present. Situated south of an imaginary line between Grand Bend (on Lake Huron) and Toronto, the Carolinian life zone contains plant and animal species associated with a more moderate climate. In addition to the common tree species of southern Ontario, a few of the distinctive Carolinian species include sassafras, tulip tree, black gum, and flowering dogwood. Some plant species and animal species are found only in this region. The Carolinian Zone is less than 1% of Canada's landmass but it contains more species than any other region in the country. It is also one of the landscapes to have experienced the most heavy impact by human activity. This situation creates special conservation challenges for the region.

### *The Oak Ridges Moraine*

Moraines are landforms created when the retreat of a glacier is temporarily stopped and the meltwater from it deposits sand, gravel, boulders, and other sediment. The Oak Ridges Moraine, stretching between the Niagara Escarpment and Rice Lake to the east, is a prominent feature of this kind. Its rolling topography of well drained hills and valleys forms the headwaters of many streams that are important sources of clean water. Forest cover and wetlands are vital components of this landscape. Located next to the burgeoning greater Toronto area, the moraine has been under intense development pressure. The Oak Ridges Moraine is now protected, as is the Niagara Escarpment, by special provisions under Ontario's land use planning policies.

### *The Niagara Escarpment*

Running from Niagara Falls to Manitoulin Island, the Niagara Escarpment is a prominent landscape feature of beauty and unique character. The Escarpment is made of sedimentary rock laid down in ancient seas hundreds of millions of years ago. Geological events, including glaciation, have built and eroded the Escarpment to the form we see today.

The Niagara Escarpment is an important ecological corridor. It is renowned for the many species of rare ferns that grow on it and nowhere else in Ontario and, in some cases, the world. It is of natural, aesthetic, and cultural importance, recognized by the Niagara Escarpment Plan which provides for its protection from Tobermory south to Niagara.

# The Dynamic Landscape: Adapting to Climate Change

## What is adaptation?

Adaptation refers to activities that reduce or prepare for impacts of climate change. Adaptation complements mitigative measures to reduce greenhouse gas emissions. Mitigation and adaptation are needed in combination to fully address the global changes taking place.

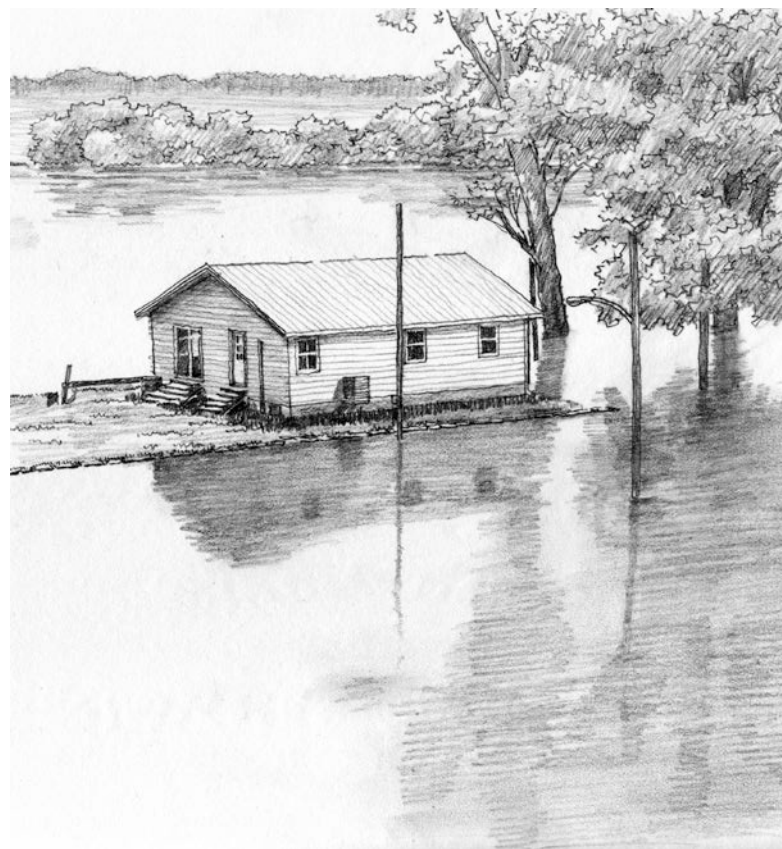
Extreme weather pattern events are becoming more apparent to rural landowners. Across Ontario, intense heat waves, rain storms, windstorms, and drought have been observed. In 2007, the Minister of the Environment appointed the Expert Panel on Climate Change Adaptation to provide the province with adaptation strategies for these impacts that affect our communities and ecosystems.

Ontario's Adaptation Strategy and Action Plan outlines five major goals and over 30 actions to help prepare us for climate change in Ontario. For further details, see the Resources List.

### ***Did you know?***

Floods are one of the most frequent natural hazards in Canada and the most dangerous in Ontario in terms of property damage, environmental disruption, and even loss of lives. Floods are typically caused by seasonal heavy rainfall, thunderstorms, and the melting of snow.

Climate change projections for Ontario show an increase in winter precipitation falling as rain. Heavy rainfall and freeze-thaw of soils will increase the probability of localized flooding.



Home threatened by flooding.

# Adapting to Climate Change

## *Why should you be concerned?*

The causes, driving forces, and impacts of climate change both socially and environmentally are now better understood through collaborative efforts between government, scientific community groups, and natural resource organizations. While our provincial and community infrastructure continues to age, many landowners postpone action to adapt their business and management activities to climate change because of perceived long term uncertainties about the future; however, the scientific concern is that change will occur and immediate action is necessary.

Ontario is working with other provinces and U.S. states to actively cut its greenhouse gas emissions through the Western Climate Initiative, a partnership that tackles climate change mitigation at a regional level. *Climate Ready: Ontario's Adaptation Strategy and Action Plan 2011-2014* puts the onus on the government to take preventative measures to help withstand climate change challenges through long-term planning of adaptation activities related to agriculture. Measures include water shortage responses, monitoring and surveillance programs for livestock and plant diseases, and examining business risk management approaches.

Preparing to cope and adapt to climate change will help minimize the negative impacts of severe weather events. Adaptive actions can protect ourselves, the environment, and our communities from the challenges caused by changing climatic conditions, as well as help us discover new opportunities that could arise through adaptation. Determining where and how you and your property may be vulnerable is a good first step in Adaptive Planning.

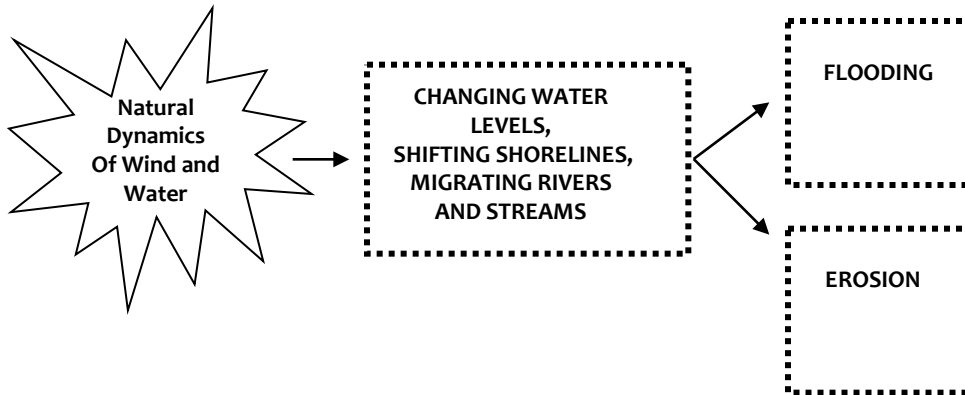
## *What can you do?*

1. Complete the worksheets in this Guide to identify your stewardship priorities for addressing short and long term actions.
2. Learn about the control measures landowners can take to adapt to our changing climate available through online resources provided by Ontario Ministry of the Environment and Ministry of Natural Resources.
3. Be alert and follow advice from local public health units during heat waves and other health advisories.
4. Be prepared for emergencies such as floods, droughts, power outages, forest fires, and ice storms.
5. Assess where your home is vulnerable to natural disasters and contact your municipality and/or local Conservation Authority for actions that can assist in reducing those risks.
6. Be efficient with your use of utilities. Save water by adopting a water conservation approach to your landscape.
7. Use locally-harvested materials produced from renewable sources to reduce impacts to the natural environment.

# Risks & Challenges of Shifting Waterways

## Why should you be concerned?

The areas adjacent to a stream, river, lake shore, or other waterbody are subject to seasonal and perpetual changes, due to the dynamic nature of wind and water. Streams and rivers migrate and meander naturally; water levels rise and fall, and banks and shorelines shift with erosion. While this presents risks and challenges for property owners and residents living near waterbodies, both personal danger and costly rebuilding and restructuring efforts can be avoided if you take the time to understand, predict, and work with the natural processes that affect your property.



Ausable-Bayfield Conservation Authority

Are there any natural hazard areas on your property? Mapping out your property and its features can be a helpful way to understand the risk and challenges involved. (See **Making a Map of Your Property** in Worksheet #3.)

# Resources List

## Your Watershed: Physical and Cultural Landscape



Human influence is evident in the rural landscape.

*For more information...*

[Carolinian Canada](#)

[Conservation Authorities](#)

[Niagara Escarpment Commission](#)

[Oak Ridges Moraine Foundation](#)

[Ontario Ministry of Agriculture, Food, and Rural Affairs](#)

[Ontario Ministry of the Environment](#)

- Climate change resources available at  
[ene.gov.on.ca/environment/en/resources/](http://ene.gov.on.ca/environment/en/resources/)

[Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources](#)

[Stewardship Network of Ontario](#)

[Tallgrass Ontario](#)

# - PART II -

## The Workbook

# Worksheet #1 – Buying a Rural Property

## Why should you be concerned?

- Rural life involves active participation in monitoring the immediate environment for your well-being.
- Your property may fall within a hazard zone that is governed by particular regulations.
- Your new property may have a private well and a septic system. You will need to know where these are on the property and how to maintain them properly so as to avoid water contamination and expensive repairs for you.

### tip

Get to know your property *before* you make any changes. For more information, read the worksheet section **Getting to Know your Rural Property**.

### tip

Your municipality can tell if your property is eligible for the Conservation Land Tax Incentive Program or if it has a Managed Forest Tax Incentive Plan.

## What can you do?

1. Consider noise, odours, and traffic from nearby properties and activities (such as farming and industry) and consider the challenges, maintenance, and legal restrictions that come with rural/hazard land ownership.
2. Altering a shoreline, watercourse, wetland, pond, or dam will have legal implications for the owner. If the property is along a shoreline or watercourse, have the current shoreline assessed by a representative from your local Conservation Authority and budget for improvements and maintenance.
3. If the property has a private well, consider obtaining well records to assess drinking water quality. For a septic system, it must safely handle all wastewater to avoid ground/surface water contamination.
4. If purchasing a 'legal non-conforming' property (containing buildings or structures which existed before the current municipal zoning by-law was passed), check to make sure you can obtain any necessary future permits, i.e., septic building.
5. Want an open view? Choose a property that already offers one instead of clearing existing trees and shrubs. Alternatively, contact a resource person to help design selective breaks in tree canopies.
6. Visit the property during and immediately following a major rainfall event. Note drainage patterns and any evidence of flooding.

# Purchaser Checklist

Anyone who is considering purchasing rural and/or hazard land property should ask the seller the following questions in addition to those in the Ontario Real Estate Association's *Seller Property Information Statement-Residential*. This list is only a guide and may not include all possible considerations.

## Is the property serviced by a private well or is water obtained from a surface supply?\*

If YES in either case:

- Do you have records of water quality tests?
- Do you have well records?
- Is the well properly sealed?
- Is there an underground cistern?
- Is there a seasonal variation in the well water level?
- Has the well ever run dry?
- Do you know the normal rate of flow?
- Do you know what the draw down data for the well capacity is?

| yes                      | no                       | not sure                 | N/A                      |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

## Is the property serviced by a septic system?

If YES:

- Is there a permit for the system?
- Is the leaching bed over 30m (100 ft) from surface water or a well?
- Has the tank been pumped in the last 3 years?
- Does the tank adequately serve the dwelling(s) size?
- Is there an effluent lift pump?
- Is there a second leaching bed or space for it?
- If the property is serviced by a septic holding tank, are there any cracks or holes in the tank?
- Is a community or municipal sewer system planned in the next 3 years?

|                          |                          |                          |                          |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

## Are there any unregistered easements or rights-of-way?

If YES:

- Does access to the property require any un-registered means such as historic use, handshake agreement, easement, etc.?

|                          |                          |                          |                          |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|

- Does anyone else have unregistered access across the property?
- Are there any adjoining road allowances for public water access, including any old shoreline road allowances?
- Are there conservation easements on the property?

| yes                      | no                       | not sure                 | N/A                      |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

## Erosion

- Are you aware of any erosion problems or instability?
- Are you aware of any neighbours with erosion problems?
- Are there erosion control structures or buffers on the property or nearby?
- Are there any runoff control measures (culverts, water- bars) in
- Are there culverts, creeks, and wetlands that drain onto the property?
- Is the location of the 100 year erosion-limit known?
- Does the property fall within a dynamic beach?

|                          |                          |                          |                          |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

## Access to Water

- Is there access to water?
- If so, is it within a reasonable distance for your plans?
- If there is a dock, is it pulled out seasonally?

|                          |                          |                          |                          |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

## Water Levels

- Is any of the property within the 100 year floodplain?
- Is the basement, crawl space, or main floor 0.3 m (1 foot) or more above the floodplain and in compliance with regulations?
- Is the 100-year flood elevation and wave reach known?

|                          |                          |                          |                          |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

# Purchaser Checklist

Anyone who is considering purchasing rural and/or hazard land property should ask the seller the following questions in addition to those in the Ontario Real Estate Association's *Seller Property Information Statement-Residential*. This list is only a guide and may not include all possible considerations.

|   | yes                      | no                       | unsure                   | N/A                      |   | yes                      | no                       | unsure                   | N/A                      |
|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|---|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| <b>Zoning</b>   |                          |                          |                          |                          | <b>Purchasing Farm Land</b>   |                          |                          |                          |                          |
| • Are there any special zoning regulations, setbacks, or shoreline protection buffers?  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | • Do you know what kind of ditch/ drain system you have on your property and who is responsible for maintaining it?                 | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| • Does all existing development on the property conform to local zoning by-laws?  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | • Are there any municipal, mutual agreement, or private drains, and how do they affect the property and its maintenance?            | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| • Are all buildings/structures located fully on the property?   | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | • If you have fields, are they tile drained? If yes, is the system still functioning? Where are the outlets?                        | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| • Have previous /current land-uses of the property and adjacent properties been disclosed?  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | Do you have maps showing the tile layout?   | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>Other</b>  |                          |                          |                          |                          | • What crops are or have been growing in the fields? Will this interfere with your goals for the property?                          | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| • Is the existing plumbing system built for year-round use?   | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | • Are there noxious or toxic weeds growing in the fields?   | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| • Are there any registered or unregistered ancient burial sites or archaeological relics?   | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | • What type of soil do you have? Is it fast or slow draining?   | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| • Are there any environmentally significant areas (ESAs), areas of natural and scientific interest (ANSIs), or provincially significant wetlands? | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | • Are there soil sample results?  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| • Are there species at risk on your property?   | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <b>Springs and Other Water Source Areas</b>   |                          |                          |                          |                          |
| • Does the property have areas eligible under the Conservation Land Tax Incentive Program?  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | • Do you have springs and/or other groundwater sources?   | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| • Is there a Managed Forest Tax Incentive Plan for the property?  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | • Do you know their location and condition on your property?  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| • Are there any easements on the property?  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | • Is your property covered under provisions of the Clean Water Act? Contact your local Conservation Authority for this information. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| • Are there any hydro or pipeline corridors on the property?  | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <b>Dams</b>   |                          |                          |                          |                          |
|   |                          |                          |                          |                          | • Is there a dam on the property?   | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   |                          |                          |                          |                          | • Is it in good repair?   | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   |                          |                          |                          |                          | • Has a safety assessment been completed?   | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

Adapted, in part, from: On The Living Edge: Your Handbook for Waterfront Living. © 2003. Sarah Kipp and Clive Callaway.

# Factsheet: Renting Your Farmland

## Why should you be concerned?

Leasing and renting farmland is a common practice in rural Ontario. The significant cost of land purchase makes renting an attractive alternative to ownership for farmers. If you're considering renting your farmland to a farmer or are approached by a farmer to rent your land, there are some important things to think about and resolve with the potential renter.

To be successful, the lease arrangement must satisfy both the landlord and the tenant. Before entering into a lease, the landlord and the tenant should consider more than just price. The compatibility of the landlord and the tenant and the fairness of the lease are important aspects. Some fundamental considerations:

- **Compatibility:** Can you get along and discuss differences?
- **Honesty:** Do you trust the person you're dealing with?
- **Clarity:** Do you both know the terms of the lease and are they in writing?
- **Equitable Terms:** Are you both happy with the terms?
- **Flexibility:** Can you adjust the lease if changes occur?
- **Suitability:** Does the lease fit the crop and encourage good agricultural practices?

## Things to consider...

- Remember – it's your land and you are the steward. Ensure you are knowledgeable and comfortable with the renter's agricultural practices and methods. Has the farmer done an Environmental Farm Plan workshop? If applicable, do they have a manure management plan?
- Make sure your own needs are met (e.g., you want to maintain a trail to the woodlot) but recognize also the impact your requirements might have on the farmer.
- While verbal agreements are common for short term leases (and constitute a valid contract), a written agreement will present its advantages should disagreements arise. Leases longer than 3 years must be in writing to be a valid lease agreement.
- There are three types of cropland leases — cash rental, flexible cash rent, and crop share leases. What makes each of these leases different is how the payment for the land is calculated. Cash rental is fixed. Flexible cash rental and crop share are based on a division of revenue from the crop in a pre-determined fashion. Each has its advantages and disadvantages.
- Tax implications may be advantageous or not depending on your situation. Make sure you are aware of these and guide your decisions accordingly.
- It should be clear this list presents only preliminary information. The factsheet *Land Lease Arrangements*, available from the Ontario Ministry of Agriculture, Food, and Rural Affairs, provides excellent background. Talking with neighbours and consulting a resource person is also important.

# Factsheet: Long Term Conservation

---

## What about the future?

Most landowners feel a pride and love of their land. That is why the majority of them want to be good stewards. Acquiring this guide and working through it shows you want to do the things that will enhance the environmental quality of your land and the impact on the broader landscape and environment. What about when your stewardship ends? What will become of the property and all your work when you are gone? These are questions more and more landowners are asking themselves.

Options are available to ensure the conservation of your land by future owners and into perpetuity. Essentially, these can be broken down into options within either: transferring ownership to a conservation organization, or; retaining ownership and establishing legally binding conditions on use of the land by any future owners. Further information is outlined opposite.

The disposition of land for long term conservation requires careful consideration of the legal and financial aspects unique to each property and type of transaction. If you are interested in exploring these options, a helpful place to start is with **Ontario Land Trust Alliance**. This organization can give you more details about conservation options and also direct you to the local organizations who can work with you directly.

### A landowner who wants to transfer land ownership can:

- Grant a right of first refusal or option to purchase
- Donate all or part of the land
- Donate the land, but reserve the right to live on and/or use it
- Sell land at a discount and get a tax receipt for the difference
- Enter into a conservation agreement before the transfer
- Grant a conservation agreement through a will
- Transfer the land subject to trust conditions
- Put conservation terms into a mortgage
- Sell to a “conservation buyer” who will steward the property
- Carry out a land exchange
- Consider co-ownership options
- Combine several options together

### A landowner who wants to retain land ownership can:

- Apply for property tax and other incentives
- Put conservation terms in a management agreement or lease
- Enter into a formal long-term conservation agreement that binds all future owners
- Inform conservation organizations of future plans

*Adapted from **A Landowner's Conservation Options**  
Kawartha Heritage Conservancy*

# Resources List

---

## Buying Rural Property

### *For more information...*

#### **Conservation Authorities**

Watercourse and floodplain regulations as well as wetland and Environmentally Sensitive Area details  
[conservation-ontario.on.ca](http://conservation-ontario.on.ca)

#### **Centre for Sustainable Watersheds**

[watersheds.ca](http://watersheds.ca)  
*On the Living Edge: Your Handbook for Waterfront Living*

#### **LandOwner Resource Centre**

**Extension Notes:**  
A Business Approach to Owning Rural Property  
[lrconline.com/EN\\_splash.html](http://lrconline.com/EN_splash.html)

#### **Municipalities**

Consult the Blue Pages in your phone book  
Land use zoning, Environmentally Sensitive Areas, municipal drains

#### **Niagara Escarpment Commission**

The Niagara Escarpment Plan sets out the land use policies for the Escarpment. A Niagara Escarpment permit considers the impact of a development proposal on the Escarpment landscape and environment.  
[escarpment.org](http://escarpment.org)

#### **Oak Ridges Moraine Foundation**

Information on legislation affecting Oak Ridges Moraine properties and support and resources for Oak Ridges Moraine property owners.  
[moraineforallife.org](http://moraineforallife.org)

#### **Ontario Land Trust Alliance**

information on long term land conservation  
[olta.ca](http://olta.ca)

#### **Ontario Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs**

**Factsheets/Leaflets:**  
Land Lease Arrangements (order no. 01-065)  
(provides detailed information about renting your farmland to a farmer)  
[omafra.gov.on.ca/english/crops/hort/news/tenderfr/tf1002a3.htm](http://omafra.gov.on.ca/english/crops/hort/news/tenderfr/tf1002a3.htm)

#### **Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources**

**Managed Forest Tax Incentive Program**  
[mnr.gov.on.ca/en/Business/Forests/2ColumnSubPage/STEL02\\_166346.html](http://mnr.gov.on.ca/en/Business/Forests/2ColumnSubPage/STEL02_166346.html)

#### **Conservation Land Tax Incentive Program**

[mnr.gov.on.ca/en/Business/CLTIP/index.html](http://mnr.gov.on.ca/en/Business/CLTIP/index.html)

# Worksheet #2 – Getting to Know Your Property

---

## *Why should you be concerned?*

- In rural areas, you are your own WATER QUALITY STEWARD!
- As a rural landowner, you are the steward of a property that is a small piece of the larger rural landscape. What you do on your property affects not only your well-being but that of your neighbours and the other creatures that share the landscape and the ecosystems that support it all.
- Upstream practices WILL affect your property, and your actions will affect downstream users.
- A property's soil and landform can influence water quality by influencing surface water and groundwater contamination, erosion of soil by water and wind, and soil compaction.
- Provincial regulations and municipal bylaws may restrict development of any kind and affect how you can use your property.
- Knowing your property will ensure you make informed decisions. Talk to neighbours and other local people to be aware of things like informal traditional access on your property for hunting, fishing, or hiking, etc.

## *What can you do?*

- 1.** You or your legal representative can contact the local Ministry of Natural Resources or Conservation Authority office to learn of any alteration restrictions (especially watercourses, groundwater sources, and shorelines) and how these may affect any future property projects.
- 2.** Talk with long-time residents to learn more about how the property may be affected by natural processes and potential hazards.
- 3.** Make a map of the property. Identify physical characteristics such as soil type, flood zones, and depth to water table, and learn how these can affect the vulnerability of your property and water quality. Accept these natural conditions and modify your activities accordingly to protect yourself and your property.
- 4.** Determine if your property contains any special landscape designations, such as an Environmentally Sensitive Area (ESA), Area of Natural or Scientific Interest (ANSI), or Provincially Significant Wetland. Learn how this affects your rights and responsibilities as a landowner.
- 5.** Determine if current services (e.g. water and sewage) are adequate for your planned/intended use of the property.
- 6.** Look beyond property boundaries. This is important for you to be able to analyze the potential for surface water contamination, wind and water erosion, and groundwater contamination.

# Making a Map of Your Homestead

## Why make a map?

The homestead is the area that includes your house and other associated buildings and the immediate surrounding area. It is the “lived on” part of your property, your “yard”.

A map can help you identify the areas or aspects of your property that pose the greatest risk to the natural environment and determine what requires immediate attention. It is an important tool for the future management of your property and can help you protect yourself against the risks that come with living in hazard areas.

### tip

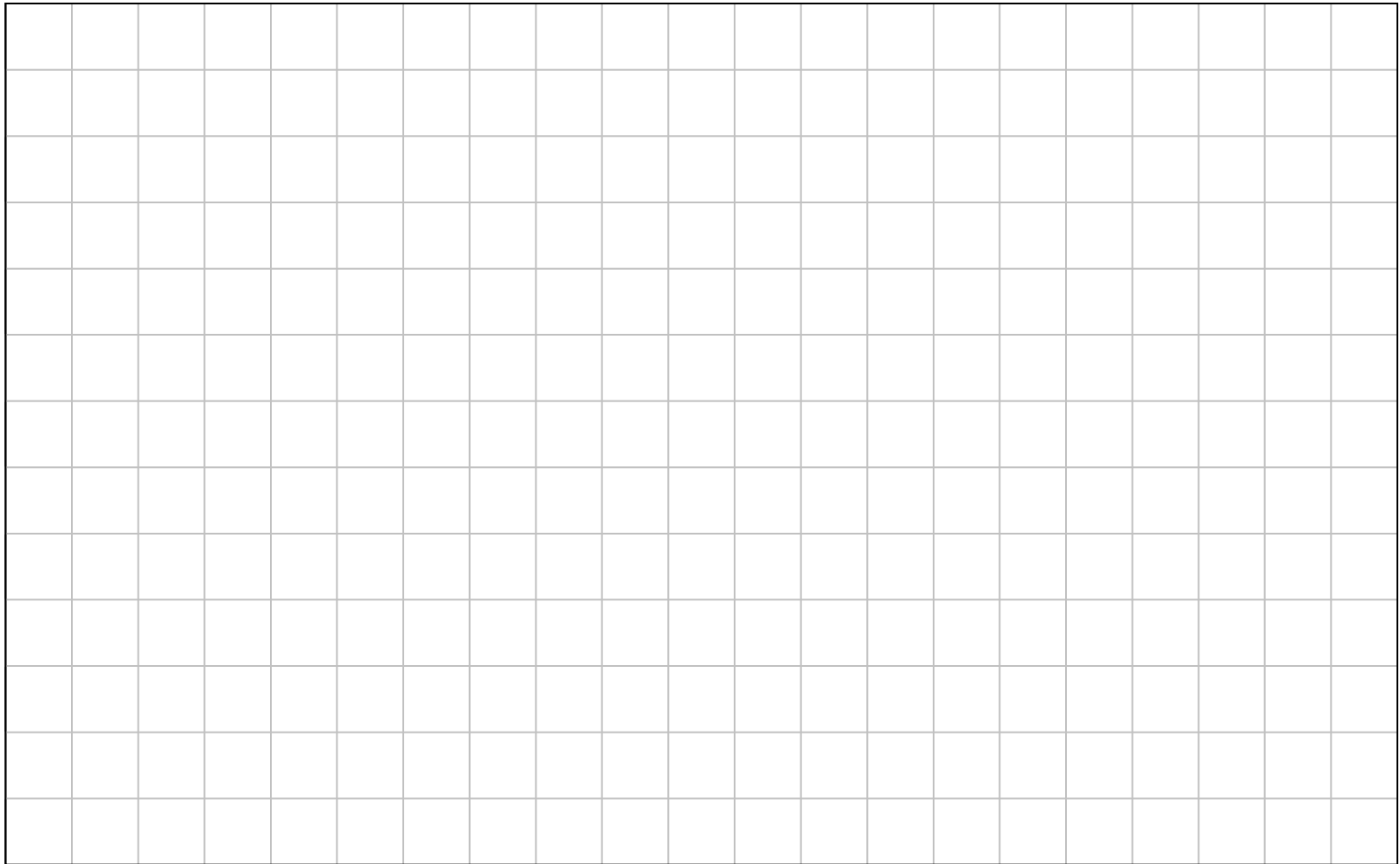
Exposed or buried oil tanks, septic systems, dumps, gas stations, and other potential contaminants on adjacent properties can contaminate your groundwater. Be sure that you know where any of these are located on your property. Make sure to investigate the area around your property and include this information on your map.

## What you should include:

- ☐ Any buildings or structures
- ☐ Roads, driveways, parking, and/or other impervious surfaces
- ☐ Sewage system leaching bed, outhouses
- ☐ Foundation drains and outlets
- ☐ Drainage tile outlet
- ☐ All drinking wells (including dry or unused wells)
- ☐ Eaves trough drains and direction of drainage from them
- ☐ Sump pump drains
- ☐ Swimming pool backwash drain
- ☐ Area used for swimming pool or hot tub drainage water
- ☐ Lawn area(s)
- ☐ Nearest open/surface water (stream, pond, lake, etc.)
- ☐ Drainage ditches
- ☐ Dog house/dog run/kennel/pen/corral
- ☐ Pesticide/herbicide storage
- ☐ Hazardous materials storage (paints, solvents, pesticides, etc.)
- ☐ Any underground or aboveground storage tanks of fuel oil, gasoline, or other petroleum product
- ☐ Trees, flower beds, vegetable garden(s), or any cultivated area(s)
- ☐ Burn barrels
- ☐ Area for snow piles and snowmelt
- ☐ Orientation of all living spaces (sunlight/shadows)
- ☐ Environmentally sensitive features (rare trees, wetlands, etc.)
- ☐ Any buried cables or underground infrastructure

# Making a Map of Your Homestead

---



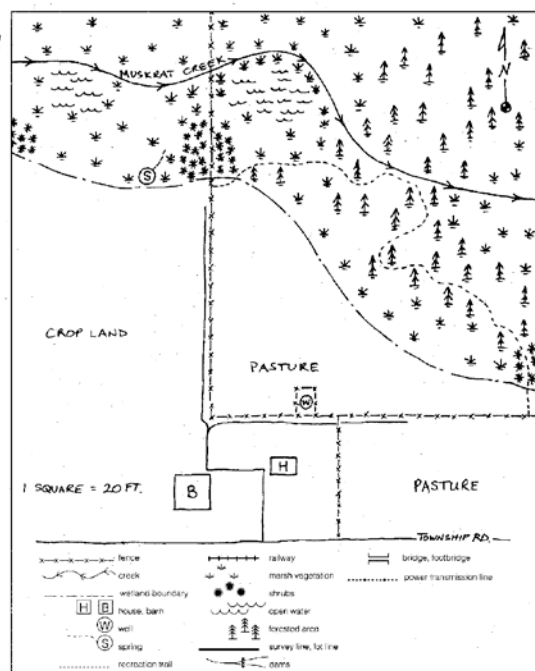
date: \_\_\_\_\_

# Making a Map of Your Property

## Why make a map?

For this map, draw the features of your whole property. Aerial photos and topographic maps will be helpful for this (see the **Resources List** at the end of this section).

This map will assist with your planning and establish the relationship between the various features of your property.

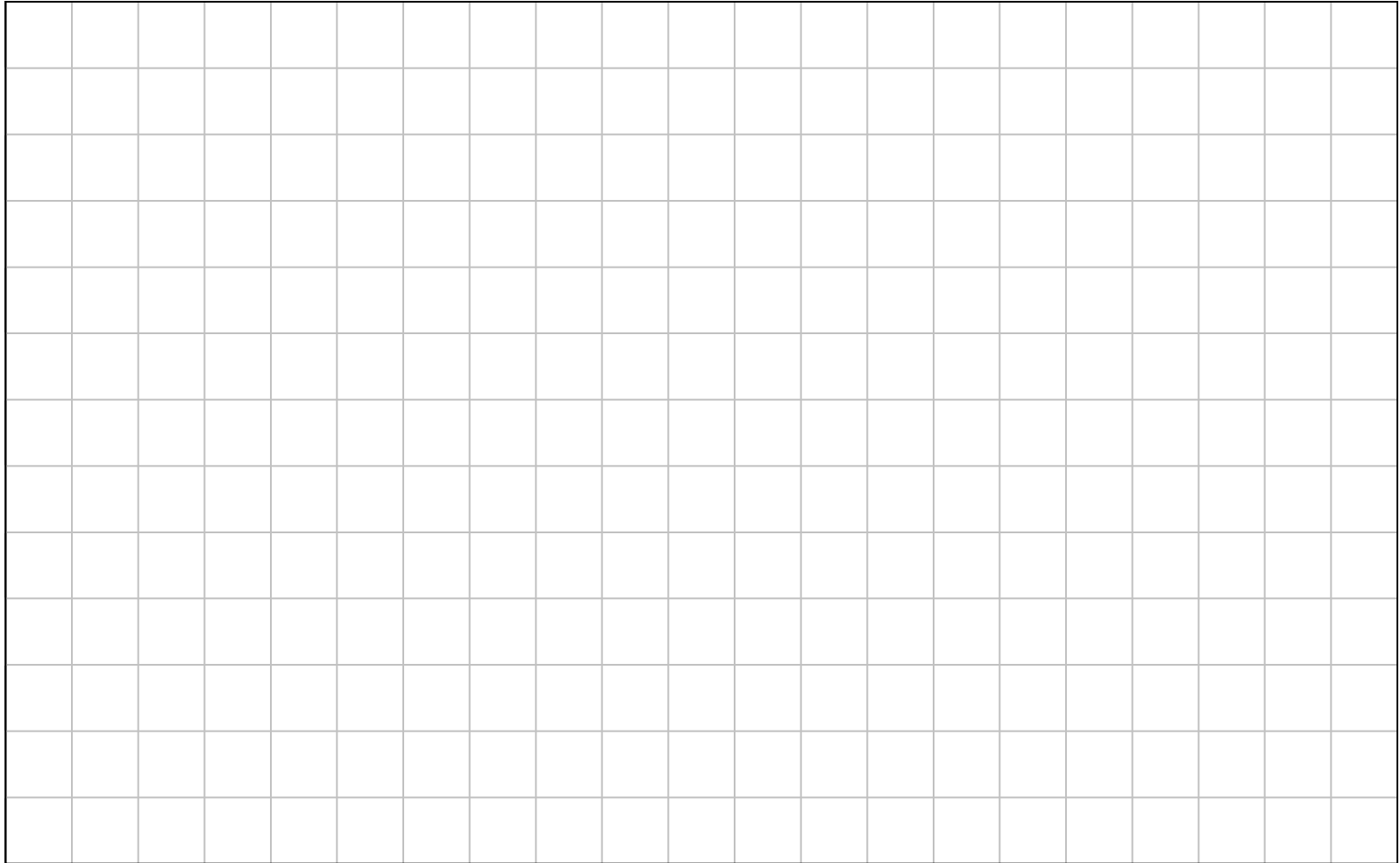


## What you should include:

- ☐ Property boundaries
- ☐ North arrow
- ☐ Any buildings or structures
- ☐ Roads, trails
- ☐ Bridges
- ☐ Fields, both working and retired
- ☐ Orchards
- ☐ All wells (including dry or decommissioned wells)
- ☐ Surface water features (stream, pond, lake, etc.)
- ☐ Springs
- ☐ Dams, weirs
- ☐ Drainage ditches, drainage tile outlets
- ☐ Fences and treed fencerows
- ☐ Forested areas, plantation and natural
- ☐ Wetlands
- ☐ Utility lines
- ☐ Communication towers
- ☐ Easements and right of ways
- ☐ Known special or sensitive features (e.g. raptor nests, stone piles)

# Making a Map of Your Property

---

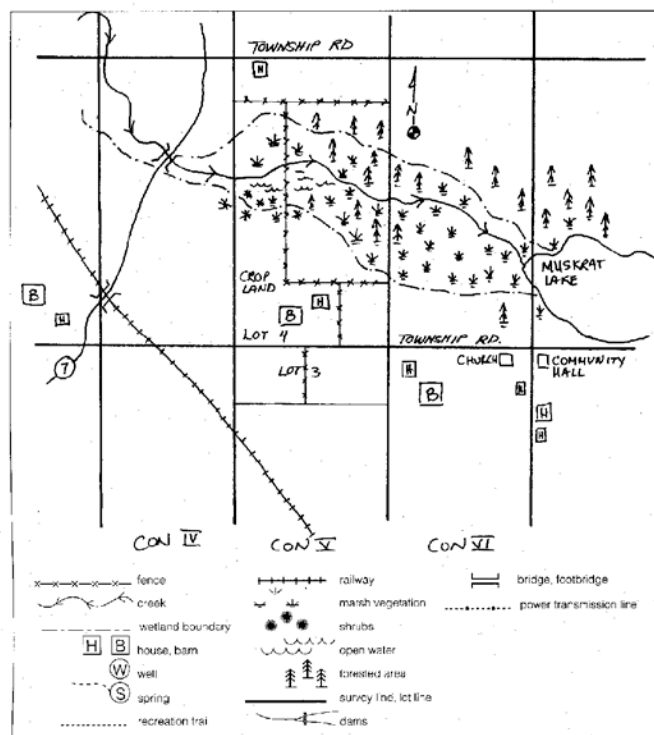


date: \_\_\_\_\_

# Making a Map of Your Local Landscape

## Why make a map?

Now that you have mapped the features of your homestead and property, make a map of your immediate, local landscape. This will help you to see how your property and its features fit into the larger context. As a guide, cover an area of about one or two kilometers around your property. Once again, aerial photos and topographic maps will be helpful for this (see the **Resource List** at the end of this section).

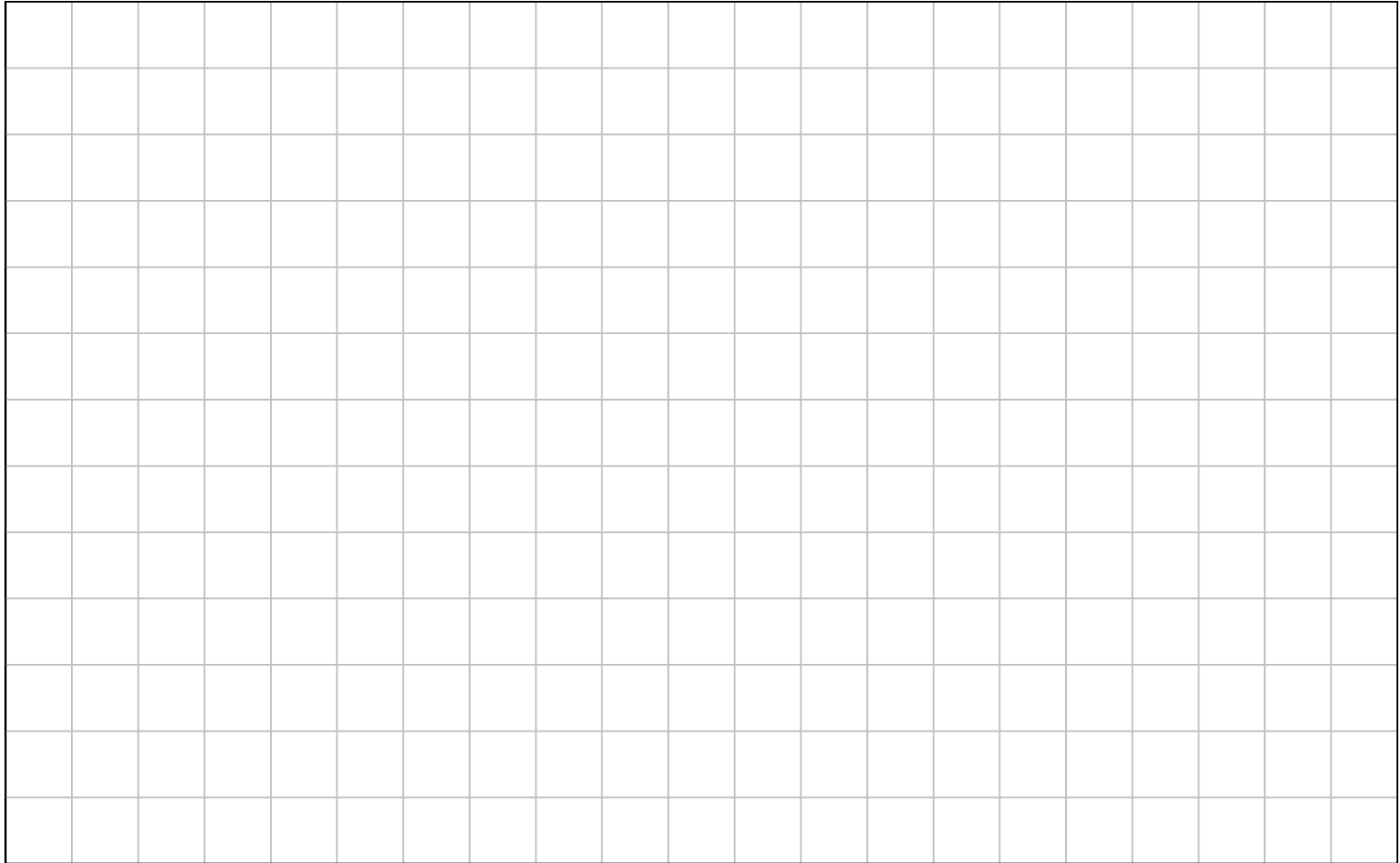


## What you should include:

- ☐ Property boundaries (yours at least, neighbours' if known)
- ☐ North arrow
- ☐ Any buildings or structures
- ☐ Roads, trails
- ☐ Railways
- ☐ Road allowances
- ☐ Bridges
- ☐ Fields, both working and retired
- ☐ Orchards
- ☐ All wells (including dry or decommissioned wells)
- ☐ Surface water features (stream, pond, lake, etc.)
- ☐ Springs
- ☐ Dams, weirs
- ☐ Drainage ditches
- ☐ Fences and treed fencerows
- ☐ Forested areas, plantation and natural
- ☐ Wetlands
- ☐ Utility lines
- ☐ Communication towers
- ☐ Known special or sensitive features (e.g. raptor nests, stone piles)

# Making a Map of Your Local Landscape

---



date: \_\_\_\_\_

# Getting to Know Your Property – Understanding Risk

Use this page to help assess your property's vulnerability to water contamination.

|                             | <b>LESS RISK</b>  |   | <b>MORE RISK</b>                          |                               |
|-----------------------------|---|---|---|-------------------------------|
| <b>Soil type</b>            | Clay-silt loam  | Silt loam   | Silt-sand loam                            | Either gravel, sand or clay.  |
| <b>Soil depth</b>           | Greater than 4 metres (13 feet)                             |   | 1-4 metres (3-13 feet)                    | Less than 1 metre (3 feet)    |
| <b>Bedrock</b>              | Non-permeable and solid. No direct access from the surface. | Semi-permeable limestone or sandstone. No direct access from the surface. | Any kind. Direct access from the surface. | Fractured bedrock - any kind. |
| <b>Depth to water table</b> | Greater than 14 metres (46 feet).                           | 5 - 14 metres (16-46 feet).   | 1-5 metres (3-16 feet).                   | Less than 1 metre (3 feet).   |

## tip

To find soil depth, bedrock, or depth of water table, check your well-drilling records, ask a neighbour with a well, call a local well-drilling company, or the local Conservation Authority.

## tip

The risk of pollution is greater in areas where the groundwater table is near the surface or in highly porous soils (e.g. sand, gravel)

# Getting to Know Your Property – Hazards and Sensitive Landscapes

| Topic   | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>  | Your Rating              |
|---|---|---|---|--|--------------------------|
| <b>1 Knowing the Hazards on Your Property</b><br><br>Understand potential hazards affecting your property, such as flooding and erosion,<br><br><b>AND</b> have your own plan to deal with any eventualities. | Understand potential hazards affecting your property, such as flooding and erosion, | Understand potential hazards affecting your property. | Limited understanding of potential hazards affecting your property. | No understanding of potential hazards affecting your property. | <input type="checkbox"/> |

## **LIVING WITH SENSITIVE LANDSCAPES**

Some landscapes are more vulnerable to hazardous environmental damages than others. Landscape features such as those listed below can enhance your property and your quality of life in many ways. However, with the benefit comes risk. Extra care and attention around these landscapes is required to avoid harm to you, to your property and to the environment. Some sensitive landscapes include:

- **Ravines, valleys, steep slopes (escarpment areas)** – altering these areas could create slope instability resulting in erosion and/or slope failure.
- **Wetlands, including swamps, marshes, bogs, fens, and ponds** – altering these areas could decrease their natural flood buffering properties and increase the risk of flooding, decrease their natural water filtering properties and increase the risk of water quality and quantity issues downstream.
- **Rivers, creeks, flood plains, or valley lands** – altering these areas could re-direct surface water flow to undesirable areas.
- **Lake shorelines** – altering these areas could result in erosion issues and/or water quality issues from un-buffered run-off.

*Activities such as building of decks, sheds, installation of pools, dredging, or even adding fill may require approval from your local CA before any work or any alterations are made in or around these features.*

*These landscapes are regulated by your local Conservation Authority (CA). The CA has jurisdiction over these landscapes in order to ensure the safety of the public as well as the protection of the natural environment.*

| Topic   | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|---|---|--|--|---|--------------------------|
| <b>LIVING NEAR WATERWAYS</b>  |   |  |  |   |                          |
| <b>2 Awareness of Dynamic Shoreline Processes</b>   | Understand dynamic nature of waterways and shorelines and plan accordingly, with long-term outlook and flexibility for change.  | Understand dynamic nature of waterways and shorelines. No long-term planning for natural change.   | Limited understanding of dynamic nature of shorelines. Property management attempts to control any naturally-occurring change.   | No understanding of dynamic nature of shorelines and waterways. Attempt to control any naturally-occurring change.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>LEGAL CONSIDERATIONS</b>   |   |  |  |   |                          |
| <b>3 Environmentally Sensitive Areas (ESAs), Areas of Natural and Scientific Interest (ANSIs), Species at Risk (SAR), and Provincially Significant Wetlands</b> | Know of any significant natural features on the property, such as an ESA, ANSI, SAR, or Wetland, <b>AND</b> understand the purpose of these designations and how they impact use of the land. | Know of any significant natural features on property, such as an ESA, ANSI, SAR, or Wetland, <b>AND</b> consult with a representative of the MNR before any changes are made in these areas.             | <b>tip</b><br>To find out how your property is zoned, contact your municipal office. The Ministry of Natural Resources (MNR) can provide information about the location of ANSIs and Wetlands. Your local Conservation Authority (CA) will have maps of flood zones and further wetland information. ESAs can be identified by your CA or your municipality. | No knowledge of significant natural features within property boundaries,<br><br><b>OR no inquiry about zoning on the property before changes are made.*</b>                 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>4 Flood Plains</b>   | Know if the property contains any flood plains in its zoning, <b>AND</b> no construction or changes are made below the high water mark unless approved by your Conservation Authority.        | <b>tip</b><br>Be careful about where you think your property ends. Government may retain ownership of land to the high water mark. Erection of fences or other obstructions below this point is illegal. |  | No knowledge of possible food plain zoning on the property,<br><br><b>OR changes are made below the high water mark without approval from your Conservation Authority.*</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

| Topic   | Best <b>4</b> | Good <b>3</b> | Fair <b>2</b> | Poor <b>1</b> | Your Rating |
|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| <b>SPECIAL ZONING – SENSITIVE LANDSCAPES</b> <i>continued</i> |               |               |               |               |             |

|          |  |  |   |   |                          |
|----------|--|--|---|---|--------------------------|
| <b>5</b> | <b>Development and Natural Hazards</b> | No development or disturbance within 30 m (100 feet) of dunes, beaches, watercourses, or hazard lands. | Minimal disturbance or structures near dunes, beaches, watercourses, or hazard lands. | Development or disturbance within 30 m (100 feet) of dunes, beaches, watercourses, or hazard lands. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|----------|--|--|---|---|--------------------------|

|          |  |   |   |   |  |
|----------|--|---|---|---|--|
| <b>6</b> | <b>Other Special Zoning Considerations</b> | Exact knowledge of actual property limits, setbacks, easements, and right-of-ways,<br><br><b>AND</b> Conservation Authority regulations are observed. | General idea of actual property limits, setbacks, easements, and right-of-ways. | <div> <b>tip</b><br/> Typically, septic systems are not included in home inspections. Make separate arrangements for this. </div> | No knowledge of actual property limits, setbacks, easements, and right-of-ways. <input type="checkbox"/> |
|----------|--|---|---|---|--|

**LEGAL CONSIDERATIONS**

|          |               |   |  |   |  |
|----------|---------------|---|--|---|--|
| <b>7</b> | <b>Zoning</b> | Municipal zoning bylaws and Official Plan checked to know how property is zoned,<br><br><b>AND</b> property land use is in accordance with this zoning. | Municipal zoning bylaws and Official Plan checked to know how property is zoned.<br><br><div> <b>tip</b><br/> Existing shoreline protection structures are a sure indication that erosion and flooding are a concern. </div> | No regard to whether intended use of property is in accordance with Official Plan or Zoning bylaws. | No regard to whether intended use of property is in accordance with Official Plan or Zoning bylaws,<br><br><b>AND</b> property land use is not in accordance. <input type="checkbox"/> |
|----------|---------------|---|--|---|--|

| Topic  | Best <b>4</b> | Good <b>3</b> | Fair <b>2</b> | Poor <b>1</b> | Your Rating |
|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| <b>LEGAL CONSIDERATIONS</b> <i>continued</i> |               |               |               |               |             |

|          |  |   |  |  |                          |
|----------|--|---|--|--|--------------------------|
| <b>8</b> | <b>Seller Property Information Statement</b> | Vendor provides a notarized statement of the condition of the property. | Vendor provides a Seller Property Information Statement. | Vendor refuses to provide a Seller Property Information Statement. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|----------|--|---|--|--|--------------------------|

|          |                          |  |  |   |                          |
|----------|--------------------------|--|--|---|--------------------------|
| <b>9</b> | <b>Buried Fuel Tanks</b> | Ensure that there are no fuel tanks buried or otherwise on the property. |  | No knowledge of fuel tanks buried or otherwise on the property. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|----------|--------------------------|--|--|---|--------------------------|

**tip**

If a buried, abandoned fuel tank is found, the property owner is responsible for any costs associated with removal or contamination. This is typically not covered under home insurance.

|           |                       |  |  |  |                          |
|-----------|-----------------------|--|--|--|--------------------------|
| <b>10</b> | <b>Home Insurance</b> | Know whether potential damage to property can be covered by insurance. |  | No knowledge of what potential damages may be covered. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-----------|-----------------------|--|--|--|--------------------------|

# Resources List

## Getting to Know Your Property

### For more information...

#### **Aerial Photos and Topographic Maps**

Contact your local Conservation Authority or the Ministry of Natural Resources

#### **Conservation Authorities**

##### **Publications:**

- Flood and Erosion Hazard Maps. Lines on maps show 1:100 year flood and erosion lines.

##### **Videos:**

- Flooding & Erosion Part 1: The Hazards
- Flooding & Erosion Part 2: Avoiding the Hazards

#### **Ontario Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs**

[omafra.gov.on.ca/](http://omafra.gov.on.ca/)

- Soil Erosion Manual, 1986 OMAFRA
- Soil survey reports and maps may be ordered for \$15
- *Best Management Practices: Soil Management* (order no. BMP06E)
- *Best Management Practices: Buffer Strips* (order no. BMP15E)

#### **Ontario Ministry of Environment**

[ene.gov.on.ca](http://ene.gov.on.ca)

##### **Publications:**

Environmental Living Vol. 3: Protecting the Environment when Building or Buying your Dream Cottage. (ISBN 0-7778-1071-9)

#### **Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources**

[mnr.gov.on.ca](http://mnr.gov.on.ca)

#### **Ontario Forestry Association**

[oforest.on.ca](http://oforest.on.ca)

#### **Nature Conservancy of Canada**

Conservation land securement options

[natureconservancy.ca](http://natureconservancy.ca)

### **tip**

To find out how your property is zoned, contact your municipal office. The Ministry of Natural Resources (MNR) can provide information about the location of ANSIs and Wetlands. Your local Conservation Authority (CA) will have maps of flood zones and further wetland information. ESAs can be identified by your CA or your municipality.

## Worksheet #3 – Before and During Construction

---

Use this worksheet to assess potential opportunities and constraints about construction.

### ***Why should you be concerned?***

- Your property is part of a larger landscape, so any project you undertake may not only affect your immediate neighbours, but also have important consequences for land and water farther away.
- There may be existing legislation, regulations, and zoning that affect your project plans. Check with your municipal office, local Conservation Authority, or MNR office to ensure that your project is permissible.
- Shorelines of lakes, rivers, and streams are protected under Federal legislation such as the *Fisheries Act*. Under this legislation, the onus falls upon shoreline property owners to ensure that they do not “harmfully alter, disrupt, or destroy” fish habitat. Offenders may be substantially fined or face criminal charges, and face restoring the shoreline to its previous state. This includes on-line ponds.
- Investigate who owns any shoreline areas of your property – it may not be you. If it is owned by the Crown, the Public Lands Act will apply, and a permit may be required for any development – even a restoration project. Only activities permissible under this legislation will be allowed.

### ***What can you do?***

1. Make a plan including an inventory of existing plants, features, and structures. *See Worksheet #3.*
2. Start early and be organized – the permit process may take more than several months.
3. Protect yourself: keep records, including permit applications. These can be useful if disputes should arise with agencies or neighbours in the future.
4. Be a land steward: contact your local MNR office if you witness or observe shoreline or stream alteration, or potential environmental damage.

You can call the MNR toll-free reporting line (24 hours, 7-days a week):  
1-877-TIPS-MNR  
Or for anonymity, contact Crime Stoppers:  
1-800-222-TIPS

# Before Construction: How do you rate?

| Topic  | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>                                       | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating   |
|--|--|---|---|---|---|
| <b>PERMITS &amp; REGULATIONS</b>   |  |   |   |   |   |
| <b>1 Knowledge and Understanding of Application Process</b>                                | Planning begins the summer before work is to begin.<br><br>Check with your local municipality and Conservation Authority to determine if a permit is required. | <b>tip</b><br>It is important to start early since some permits may have specific timing windows for project implementation. Remember permits are an opportunity to get expert technical advice and information on possible financial incentives for your project.<br><br>Make sure you review an updated, legal survey of your property before you begin construction. Erosion or deposition processes may have occurred over time and may be misleading as to where your property ends. |   |   | No planning involved. Expect immediate start. <input type="checkbox"/><br><br>Necessary permits are not obtained.* <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>PREPARING A SITE PLAN</b>   |  |   |   |   |   |
| <b>2a Knowledge of Existing Natural Features of the Property</b>                           | Thorough understanding of natural features, including long-term history of water levels.   | Identification of existing and/or sensitive natural features or areas.  | General idea of existing natural features.          | No knowledge of existing natural features or sensitive areas.         | <input type="checkbox"/>  |
| <b>2b Knowledge of Effect of Construction on Existing Natural Features of the Property</b> | Construction does not impact existing features.  | Awareness of the potential for construction impact and precautions taken.   | Awareness of the potential for construction impact. | Disregard of potential for construction impact. No precautions taken. | <input type="checkbox"/>  |

\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

| Topic  | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>  | Your Rating              |
|--|---|--|--|--|--------------------------|
| <b>PREPARING A SITE PLAN</b> <i>continued</i>        |   |  |  |  |                          |
| <b>3 Size and Location of Various Activity Areas</b> | Intensively used areas and paths are concentrated and located at least 30 m (100 ft) from surface water and away from steep shoreline slopes.                               |  | Intensively-used areas are not near surface water but in locations contributing to increased erosion, such as at the top edge of steep slopes. | Intensively-used areas are near surface water and in locations contributing to increased erosion, such as at the top edge of steep slopes. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>4 Wind and Sun</b>                                | All outdoor living areas are sheltered from the prevailing wind.  | Where possible, outdoor living areas are sheltered from the prevailing wind.   |  | No consideration given to the prevailing winds and sheltering outdoor living areas.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|  | Window locations are placed to allow for maximum winter sunlight.   | Where possible, window locations are placed to allow for maximum winter sunlight.  |  | No consideration given to the sun exposure in winter.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|  | Evergreen trees are kept/planted on the northwest face for wind protection,<br><br><b>AND</b> deciduous trees are kept/planted on the southwestern face for summer shading. | Evergreen trees are kept/planted on the northwest face for wind protection,<br><br><b>OR</b> deciduous trees are kept/planted on the southwestern face for summer shading. | Landscaping design attempts to use trees strategically to improve energy conservation to a small degree.                                       | Tree placement does not consider climatic factors.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**tip**  
Consider adding a natural wind break or snow fence to your design.

| Topic   | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|---|--|---|---|---|--------------------------|
| <b>DURING CONSTRUCTION</b>                    |  |   |   |   |                          |
| <b>5 Minimizing Erosion and/or Compaction</b> | Project area is subdivided into smaller projects and done sequentially.                                | Only the area necessary for the project is cleared.                             | Large areas are cleared but vegetation is restored.                 | Entire property is cleared at once.                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | Buffer strip of natural vegetation wider than 30 m (100 ft) retained along shoreline or surface water. | Project site requires minimal removal of trees and shrubs in buffer strip.      |   | <b>Buffer strip is bulldozed clear of all existing vegetation.*</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | Project does not interfere with existing surface runoff patterns.                                      |   | Project interferes minimally with existing surface runoff patterns. | <b>Project interferes with existing surface runoff patterns.*</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | Disturbed areas are replanted as quickly as possible with native species.                              | Disturbed areas are replanted as quickly as possible with non-invasive species. | Bare soil is covered immediately with burlap or mulch.              | Bare soil is left exposed.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | Use of machinery is minimal,<br><br><b>AND</b> machinery used is appropriate to job size.              |   |   | Heavy machinery is used excessively.                                | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**tip**

Protect all soil/sand piles from erosion and avoid construction during heavy rains.

Straw bales or silt fences placed around vulnerable existing features, such as wetlands, will help protect them from sedimentation.

\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

| Rating                                      | Best <b>4</b> | Good <b>3</b> | Fair <b>2</b> | Poor <b>1</b> | Your Rating |
|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| <b>DURING CONSTRUCTION</b> <i>continued</i> |               |               |               |               |             |

|   |  |  |  |  |                          |
|---|--|--|--|--|--------------------------|
| <b>6 Location of Construction Facilities and Access</b> | All construction materials are stored away from downspout openings,<br><br><b>AND</b> at least 30m (100 ft) from the shoreline or watercourse. | All construction materials are stored away from downspout openings.            | Only hazardous construction materials are stored away from downspout openings, open water, or any watercourse. | Construction materials are stored without regard to runoff patterns.                               | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | Concentrate and restrict vehicle access to minimize soil compaction.   | Vehicle access is kept away from shorelines, slopes, or other sensitive areas. | Concern about compaction is limited to septic leaching bed.  | Vehicles are parked or driven throughout site, contributing to soil compaction.                    | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | Toilet facilities are available.   |  |  | Toilet facilities are not available.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | The location of buildings and access do not interfere with shorelines or waterways.  |  |  | <b>Location of buildings and access interfere with shorelines, waterways, or runoff patterns.*</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**tip**

Fence or rope off all areas that are not to be disturbed.

\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

| Rating                                      | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|---|--|---|---|---|--------------------------|
| <b>DURING CONSTRUCTION</b> <i>continued</i> |  |   |   |   |                          |
| <b>7 Protecting Existing Features</b>       | Check if there is a municipal by-law that protects the trees on your property. Design or plan accordingly.   | Develop a plan or design first and then check if there is a municipal bylaw that protects the trees on your property. Proceed accordingly.                            |   | <b>Cut trees down on your property without checking if a municipal tree-cutting bylaw exists.*</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | Protect trees from damage caused by digging and heavy machinery,<br><br><b>AND</b> remove no trees for construction.   | Protect trees from damage caused by digging and heavy machinery,<br><br><b>AND</b> clearly mark those trees that need to be felled to avoid unnecessary tree removal. | Trees are not protected during construction but any damage incurred is immediately and appropriately handled.                           | Damage to tree trunks, limbs, and roots is left unattended.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | Soil grade is not altered.<br><br><b>AND</b> soil around trees is not compacted.   | Soil grade is not altered within 3 metres (10 feet) of dripline of any tree to be preserved,<br><br><b>AND</b> there is minimal soil compaction near dripline.        | Soil grade is partially altered in sections within dripline,<br><br><b>OR</b> materials are stored within dripline for limited periods. | Soil grade level within the dripline is permanently altered from pre-construction level,<br><br><b>OR</b> soil is compacted around trees. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | Septic bed, well(s), and environmentally sensitive features (e.g. wetlands and rare trees) are protected,<br><br><b>AND</b> distance requirements are respected. | Septic bed, well(s), and environmentally sensitive features (e.g. wetlands and rare trees) are protected from construction activity.                                  | Septic bed and well are protected from construction activity.   | <b>Distance requirements are not considered in protecting septic bed, wells, or environmentally sensitive features.*</b>                  | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**tip**

Check with your local municipality if there is a tree by-law that protects the trees on your property.

**tip**

Plan to be on site any time trees are to be removed.

\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

| Rating   | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|--|---|---|---|---|--------------------------|
| <b>DURING CONSTRUCTION</b> <i>continued</i>  |   |   |   |   |                          |
| <b>8 Purchasing and Location of Soil or Fill</b><br><br><b>tip</b><br><i>It is dangerous and illegal to deposit fill in flood-prone or regulated shoreline areas.*</i>   | No use of off-site soil or fill.<br><br><b>tip</b><br><i>Be aware that fill and machinery brought on-site may be carrying invasive weeds seeds and take precautions.*</i> | Limited use of off-site soil and/or fill,<br><br><b>AND</b> awareness of the source of soil or fill,<br><br><b>AND</b> no excess or unnecessary fill is used,<br><br><b>AND</b> approval is obtained. | Limited use of off-site soil and/or fill,<br><br><b>AND</b> no awareness of the source of soil or fill,<br><br><b>AND</b> approval is obtained. | No consideration for the non-renewable nature of soil,<br><br><b>OR</b> excessive use of off-site soil or fill,<br><br><b>OR fill is dumped in any fill-regulated area, such as a shoreline.*</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>9 Construction Materials</b><br><br><b>tip</b><br>Know where your topsoil or fill is coming from – it may bring contaminants and invasive species onto your property. | Local non-hazardous materials used where possible,<br><br><b>AND</b> obtained in a responsible and appropriate manner.  | Non-hazardous materials used where possible,<br><br><b>AND</b> no use of oil-based paints or varnishes.   | Minimal use of hazardous materials where necessary.   | Hazardous materials are used,<br><br><b>OR</b> materials sourced unnecessarily from far away or from environmentally - damaging production practices.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |

\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

| Rating                                      | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|---|---|--|---|---|--------------------------|
| <b>DURING CONSTRUCTION</b> <i>continued</i> |   |  |   |   |                          |
| <b>10 Construction Waste</b>                | <p>Your local municipality is contacted before construction to learn how to properly sort and dispose of construction waste,</p> <p><b>AND</b> it is ensured that contractors dispose of waste appropriately.</p> | <p>Reputable waste removal/disposal company is hired to remove and appropriately dispose of all hazardous waste.</p> | <p>Care is taken to at least prevent paint or solvents from getting into waste water or septic system, or open surface water.</p> | <p><b>Waste material or excess fill is dumped into open surface water,</b></p> <p><b>OR waste material is burned (including burn barrels).*</b></p> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | <p>Waste containers are clearly and appropriately labeled,</p> <p><b>AND</b> waste materials are recycled when possible.</p>  | <p>Waste containers are clearly and appropriately labeled.</p>   |   | <p>Waste is not sorted,</p> <p><b>AND</b> recycling of material is not a priority.</p>  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | <p>Absolutely no concrete or construction wash water flows into open surface water, towards trees, or into septic system.</p>   |  |   | <p><b>Concrete or construction wash water flows into open surface water, or is drained into septic system.*</b></p>                                 | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**tip**

Paint (any kind) is a hazardous substance. Take it to your local hazardous waste depot. It is illegal to pour paints or thinners into runoff channels or surface water. Inform your painting contractor of your need for compliance.

\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

# Resources List

---

## Before and During Construction

### For more information...

#### **Municipalities**

Consult the Blue Pages in your phone book

- Local municipality's Chief Building Official (CBO)
- Construction Wastes

#### **Ontario Ministry of Municipal Affairs and Housing**

Ontario Building Code (OBC) regulates design, construction, operation, and maintenance of on-site septic systems and new building/structure construction.

[mah.gov.on.ca/Page7393.aspx](http://mah.gov.on.ca/Page7393.aspx)

#### **Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources**

Burning Grass and Woody Debris Safely

[mnr.gov.on.ca/en/Business/AFFM/2ColumnSubPage/STEL02\\_165724.html](http://mnr.gov.on.ca/en/Business/AFFM/2ColumnSubPage/STEL02_165724.html)

#### **Ontario Ministry of the Environment**

Information Sheet on Open Burning

[ene.gov.on.ca](http://ene.gov.on.ca)

#### **Conservation Authorities**

[conservation-ontario.ca](http://conservation-ontario.ca)

#### **Landscape Design**

Stevens, J. (ed.) 1994. *Living Near the Water: Environment Design for Shoreline Properties*. Burnstown, Ontario: General Shore Publishing House.

Henderson, C.L. et al. 2000. *Landscaping for Wildlife and Water Quality*. St. Paul, Minnesota: Department of Natural Resources.

#### **Resource Violations Reporting**

CRIME STOPPERS: 1-800-222-8477. (1-800-222-TIPS)

[canadiancrimestoppers.org](http://canadiancrimestoppers.org)

MNR toll-free reporting line: 1-877-847-7667 (1-877-TIPS-MNR)

#### **Fisheries and Oceans Canada**

**Factsheets:**

'Working Around Water' Fact Sheet Series

[dfo-mpo.gc.ca/regions/central/water-eau-eng.htm](http://dfo-mpo.gc.ca/regions/central/water-eau-eng.htm)

#### **Spills**

Call the Ministry of Environment (MOE)

Spills Action Centre 1-800-268-6060

## Worksheet #4 – Private Well Water Supply

---

Use this worksheet to assess the condition of your well(s) and water supply.

### ***Why should you be concerned?***

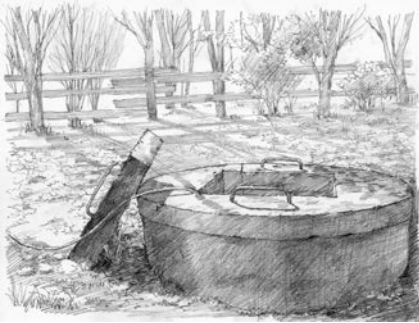
- Wells can provide a clean and safe supply of water, pumped from aquifers below the ground. If you use a private well, you must manage your own water quality.
- If a well is not constructed or maintained properly, or if a contaminant is spilled within the capture zone of a well, the quality of the water supply could be at risk.
- If your groundwater becomes contaminated, it can affect the health of your family. It may also affect the quality of groundwater supplying other wells, lakes or streams in the area. Your neighbours and community may all be affected. Everyone's well is connected.
- It is much easier and cheaper to prevent contamination than to try and clean it up. Treating contaminated water, constructing a new well, or getting water from another source are all inconvenient and expensive.
- Whether you use a private well or a municipal system, everyone plays a role in source water protection.

### ***What can you do?***

1. Make sure the water you drink and the groundwater that supplies your well are protected from contamination. Test your water regularly, at least seasonally.
2. Know where your septic system and well are located, as well as those of your neighbours.
3. Handle fertilizers, pesticides, and other potential contaminants carefully.
4. Assume that your entire property recharges your groundwater and contains the capture zone for your well(s).
5. Contact a licensed well professional or your Health Unit to assist with items that get a "2" or "1" rating in this worksheet.

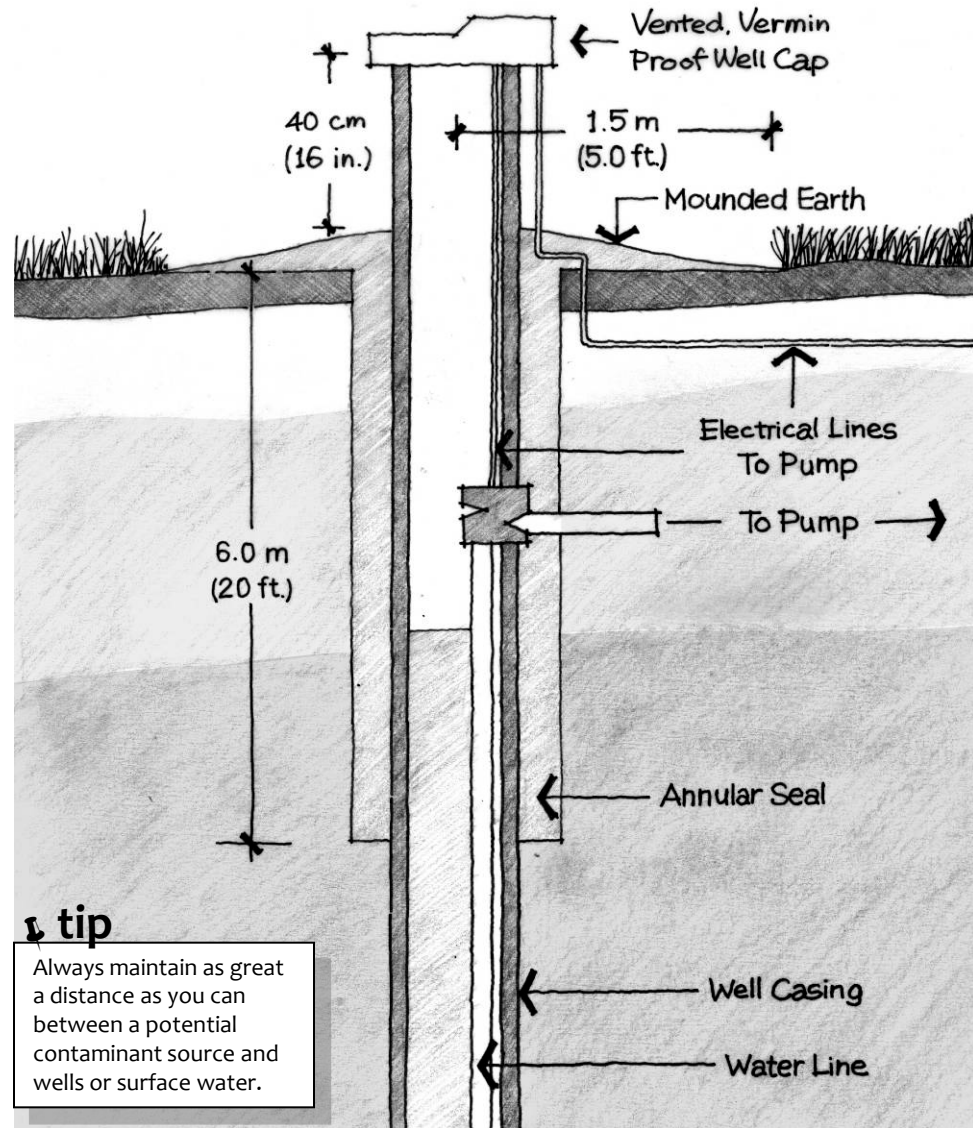
## Well Diagram:

This cross-section shows the typical components of a well. Your well may or may not look like this one, but the function is generally the same. You may find this diagram helpful as you navigate through the following worksheet.



Typical Bored Well

It is the responsibility of the landowner to adequately upgrade their existing well as per Regulation 903.\* If the well has a round concrete casing, it needs to be upgraded to current code (e.g. such that a narrow black pipe protrudes from the ground with a proper cap and surface grade slopes away from the well casing).



### tip

Always maintain as great a distance as you can between a potential contaminant source and wells or surface water.

\*Reg 903 states: 20. (1) The well owner shall maintain the well at all times after the completion of the well's structural stage in a manner sufficient to prevent the entry into the well of surface water and other foreign materials. O. Reg. 372/07, s. 19.

## Calculate Your Household Water Use

The chart below shows the average amount of water used in the average household. Calculate the average amount of water used in your house for a typical day or week.<sup>1</sup>

| Fixture                      | Typical Ontario water use   | Water use in my household | Water efficiency measure installed  | New water use                                |
|------------------------------|---|---------------------------|---|--|
| Toilet                       | 20 litres per flush (standard toilet)                                       | ____ litres ( ____ gal.)  | Install toilet water displacement device in the tank – as simple as a plastic bottle filled with sand.<br><br>Install a water efficient, 6 litre/flush toilet at a cost of \$150-\$300. | 4 litres per flush<br><br>6 litres per flush |
| Shower                       | 10 to 30 litres per minute  | ____ litres ( ____ gal.)  | Install water-efficient showerhead at a cost of \$10-\$40.  | 9.5 litres per minute                        |
| Bath                         | 60 litres   | ____ litres ( ____ gal.)  |   |  |
| Clothes Washer               | 208 litres  | ____ litres ( ____ gal.)  | Do less laundry or buy a water-efficient clothes washer.  | 100 litres per load                          |
| Dishwasher                   | 40 litres   | ____ litres ( ____ gal.)  | Install water-efficient dishwasher.   | 26 litres per load                           |
| Faucets (toilet and kitchen) | 15 litres per minute  | ____ litres ( ____ gal.)  | Install a kitchen faucet aerator at a cost of \$3.  | 9.5 litres per minute                        |
| Leaks                        | 13 litres per day (leaky faucet) to 190 litres per day (silent toilet leak) | ____ litres ( ____ gal.)  |   |  |
| Other (Domestic)             | 6 litres  | ____ litres ( ____ gal.)  |   |  |
| <b>Total</b>                 | 394 litres  | ____ litres ( ____ gal.)  | Conversion Factor: Litres x 0.22 = Imperial Gallons   |  |

<sup>1</sup>Source: Government of Alberta Ministry of the Environment. 2001. ([www3.gov.ab.ca/env/water/Conservation/residential.cfm#LandscapeWaterUse](http://www3.gov.ab.ca/env/water/Conservation/residential.cfm#LandscapeWaterUse))

# Private Well Water Supply: How do you rate?

| Topic   | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|---|--|--|---|---|--------------------------|
| <b>LOCATION OF WELL</b>   |  |  |   |   |                          |
| <b>1 Position of Water Well in relation to Potential Sources of Contamination</b>   | Upslope from all sources of contamination,<br><br><b>AND</b> all surface water moves away from well. | Upslope from, or level with any source of contamination,<br><br><b>AND</b> surface water runoff does not reach well. | Level with most sources of contamination,<br><br><b>AND</b> some surface water runoff may reach well.   | Downslope from any source of contamination so that surface water reaches well,<br><br><b>OR</b> water ponds at and around well. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>2 Distance from Well to Potential Sources of Contamination</b>   | Greater than 90 m (300 ft).  | 24-90 m (76-300 ft) for drilled well,*<br><br><b>OR</b> 47-90 m (151-300 ft) for bored/dug well.                     | 15-23 m (50-75 ft) for drilled well,*<br><br><b>OR</b> 30-46 m (100-150 ft) for bored/dug well.         | <b>Less than 15 m (50 ft) for drilled well,</b><br><br><b>OR less than 30 m (100 ft) for bored/dug well.**</b>                  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| * Note: Drilled wells must have at least 6 m (20 ft) of watertight casing below ground level. If less than 6 m (20 ft), treat well as a bored/dug well. |  |  |   |   |                          |
| <b>CONDITION OF WELL</b>  |  |  |   |   |                          |
| <b>3 Condition of Casing</b>  | Good condition. No defects visible,<br><br><b>AND</b> checked annually by certified inspector.       | No defects visible,<br><br><b>AND</b> checked every one to two years by certified inspector.                         | No holes or cracks visible,<br><br><b>AND</b> checked every three years or more by certified inspector. | Holes or cracks visible,<br><br><b>OR</b> , can hear water running into well,<br><br><b>OR</b> never inspected.                 | <input type="checkbox"/> |

\*\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

| Rating                                    | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating   |                          |
|---|---|--|--|---|---|--------------------------|
| <b>CONDITION OF WELL</b> <i>continued</i> |   |  |  |   |   |                          |
| <b>4</b>                                  | <b>Condition of Well Cap</b>                            | Excellent condition, commercially manufactured, vermin proof, and tightly secured.   | Fair condition, commercially manufactured, vermin proof, and tightly secured.  | Commercially manufactured, vermin proof cap is loose or needs repair.   | No commercially manufactured vermin proof cap.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>5</b>                                  | <b>Condition of Well Venting</b>                        | Screened vent in excellent repair.   | Screened vent in good repair.  | Well vented but not screened.   | No well vent.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>6</b>                                  | <b>Condition of Surface Material around Well Casing</b> | Surface material raised above normal ground level beside well casing,<br><br><b>AND</b> no space between well casing and surrounding surface material. | No settling of the surface material around well casing,<br><br><b>AND</b> no space between well casing and surrounding surface material. | Can see settling of surface material around well casing,<br><br><b>AND</b> no space between well casing and surrounding surface material. | Can see settling of surface material around well casing,<br><br><b>OR</b> visible space between well casing and surrounding surface material. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>7</b>                                  | <b>Casing Depth</b>                                     | More than 45 m (150 ft) below ground level.  | 31-45 m (100-150 ft) below ground level.   | 15-30 m (50-100 ft) below ground level.   | Less than 15 m (50 ft),<br><b>OR</b> no casing.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>8</b>                                  | <b>Casing Height above Ground Level</b>                 | 40 cm (16 in) or more above normal ground level.   |  |   | <b>Less than 40 cm (16 in) above normal ground level, in pit or in basement.*</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>9</b>                                  | <b>Age of Well</b>                                      | Less than 20 years old.  | Less than 40 years old.  | 40-60 years old.  | More than 60 years old.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |

\*These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

| Rating  | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|---|---|--|---|---|--------------------------|
| <b>MANAGEMENT OF PRIVATE WELL WATER SUPPLY</b> <i>continued</i> |   |  |   |   |                          |
| <b>10 Type of well</b>  | Drilled – casing terminates above ground, approved well cap.  | Drilled – casing terminates in a well pit.   | Sand point.   | Bored or dug.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>11 Backflow prevention</b>                                   | Anti-backflow devices (such as check valves and vacuum breakers) installed on all faucets with hose connections,<br><br><b>AND</b> air gap of at least 15 cm (6 in) maintained.   | Anti-backflow devices installed on some faucets with hose connections,<br><br><b>AND</b> air gap of at least 15 cm (6 in) maintained.  | No anti-backflow devices,<br><br><b>AND</b> air gap of at least 15 cm (6 in) maintained.                      | No anti-backflow devices,<br><br><b>OR</b> air gap not maintained.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>12 Unused or abandoned wells</b>                             | No unused or abandoned wells.   | Unused wells capped, properly protected and maintained,<br><br><b>AND</b> abandoned wells properly plugged and sealed.   |   | <b>Unused wells not capped or protected,</b><br><br><b>OR abandoned wells not properly plugged and sealed.*</b>                         | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>13 Water testing</b>   | Water tested for bacteria more than 3 times a year (including once in the spring) and more than once a year for other parameters (e.g. nitrate levels),<br><br><b>AND</b> bacteria, nitrate, and other tests (health related) always meet Ontario Drinking Water Standards. | Water tested 3 times a year for bacteria and once a year for other parameters (e.g. nitrate levels),<br><br><b>AND</b> bacteria, nitrate, and other tests (as needed) usually meet Ontario Drinking Water Standards on the first test and always on the second test (the follow-up check). | Water tested less than 3 times a year for bacteria and not tested for other parameters (e.g. nitrate levels). | Water is not tested,<br><br><b>OR</b> does not meet Ontario Drinking Water Standards on first test or on second test (follow-up check). | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**tip**

Your local Health Unit is a valuable resource in helping you manage the quality of your drinking water. Ask your neighbours what their tests reveal.

\*These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

# Resources List

---

## Private Well Water Supply

### For more information...

#### **Health Canada**

Water Treatment Devices - for Removal of Taste, Odour, and Chemicals  
[hc-sc.gc.ca/ewh-semt/pubs/water-eau/devices-dispositifs-eng.php](http://hc-sc.gc.ca/ewh-semt/pubs/water-eau/devices-dispositifs-eng.php)

#### **Ontario Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs**

##### **Factsheet:**

Water Wells

[omafra.gov.on.ca/english/environment/water/publications.htm](http://omafra.gov.on.ca/english/environment/water/publications.htm)

#### **Well Aware**

Well Aware – A Well Owner’s Guide

Well Aware Booklet

[wellaware.ca](http://wellaware.ca)

#### **Ontario Regulation 903 (Water Wells)**

This regulation governs how wells must be constructed/maintained in Ontario. It includes construction standards, distances required from contaminant sources, and licensing requirements for well contractors.

[e-laws.gov.on.ca/html/regs/english/elaws\\_regs\\_900903\\_e.htm](http://e-laws.gov.on.ca/html/regs/english/elaws_regs_900903_e.htm)

#### **Ontario Ministry of Environment**

If you would like to order a copy of the official well record for your water well, please contact the ministry's Water Wells Searchline at: 1-888-396-WELL(9355) or try their new online resource at

[www.ene.gov.on.ca/environment/en/mapping/wells/index.htm](http://www.ene.gov.on.ca/environment/en/mapping/wells/index.htm)

#### **ServiceOntario Publications**

[publications.serviceontario.ca](http://publications.serviceontario.ca)

##### **Factsheets/Leaflets:**

- Green Facts: Important Facts About Water Well Construction (pub no. 012424)
- Green Tips: Managing Your Water Well in Times of Shortage (pub no. 012423)
- Green Facts: The Protection of Water Quality in Bored and Dug Wells (pub no. 012407)
- Green Facts: The Protection of Water Quality in Drilled Wells (pub no. 012425)
- The Protection of Water Quality in Jetted or Driven Point Wells (pub no. 012408)
- Ontario Water Resources Act & Regulations (pub no. 111646)
- Best Management Practices series: Water Wells (pub no. BMP 12E)
- Private Water Well Owners – Dealing with Water Shortages (pub no. 99-025)

#### **Ontario Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care**

[health.gov.on.ca](http://health.gov.on.ca) (search “water well”)

Contact the local Health Unit for these Information Sheets:

- Get Acquainted with Your Well
- Keeping You Well Informed
- Pathogens and Your Well Water
- Putting Your Well Water to the Test
- Choosing a Water Treatment System
- Disinfection Instruction Sheet
- Keeping Your Well Water Safe to Drink (Poster)

# Worksheet #5 – Wastewater & Septic Systems

---

Use this worksheet to determine whether household water is treated safely on your property.

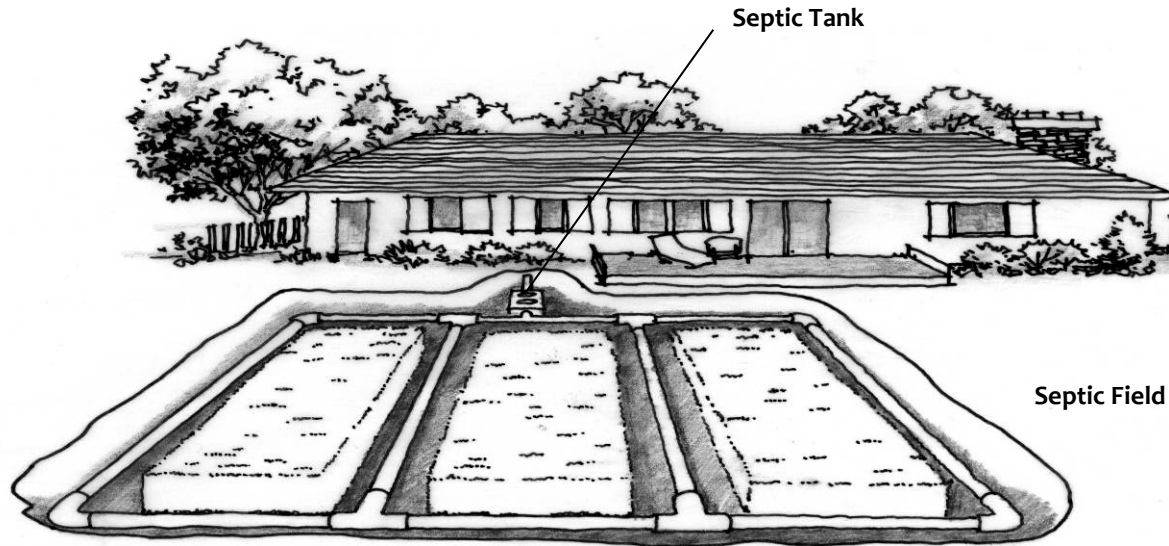
## ***Why should you be concerned?***

- In urban areas, household wastewater is treated at a treatment plant before it is discharged into a lake or river.
- In rural areas, people use a septic tank or similar system to treat household wastewater. All the water that flows down your drains ends up in your septic system. It must be able to safely handle all the wastewater to prevent contamination of ground and surface water.
- Household wastewater contains disease-causing bacteria and viruses, household chemicals, and excess nutrients. All of these contaminants can cause serious health problems.
- Household water should be tested regularly for total coliform and E. coli. If present, these bacteria indicate that the water is unsafe for drinking or food preparation. Your septic tank system could be one source of contamination.
- If your home treatment system has to handle too much wastewater, it will not be as effective and may cause premature failure. Increased use of water, through additional appliances or a second bathroom will increase the load on your septic system.
- Not only can septic system failure be highly inconvenient, it can also be very expensive. New regulations and higher standards may mean that the system should be replaced instead of repair or an upgrade.
- Facilities such as outhouses and chemical toilets can be effective and environmentally responsible. Contact your local Health Unit or municipality to learn more.

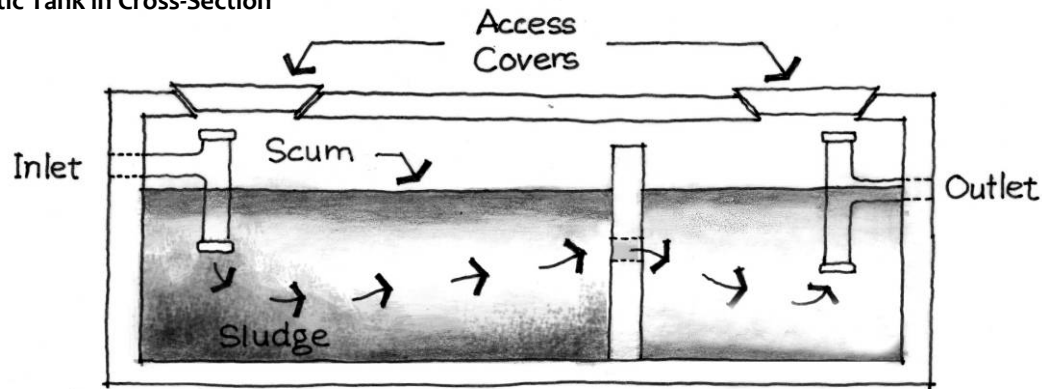
## ***What can you do?***

1. Make sure your septic system is large enough to meet your needs. Look for ways to reduce the amount of wastewater that enters the septic system.
2. Protect your health and the quality of your drinking water by disposing of contaminants properly.
3. Keep your septic system in good repair. Pump the septic tank out regularly (every 3-5 years).
4. Keep trees and shrubs out of your septic field.
5. Consider renting a portable privy when hosting large gatherings.
6. Keep kitchen grease and household chemicals from entering wastewater system.

# A Simple Septic System





Septic Tank in Cross-Section



There are many different septic system designs on the market, suited to different soil types, different spaces and different budgets. The function, however remains generally the same: to remove harmful materials and contaminants from your household waste, returning pure water into the environment. To make this possible, careful and appropriate management and maintenance of your septic system are essential. This diagram shows a basic septic field (top) attached to the outlet pipe of a two-chamber septic tank (enlarged at bottom).

# Wastewater & Septic Systems: How do you rate?

| Rating  | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|---|--|--|---|---|--------------------------|
| <b>QUANTITY OF WASTEWATER</b>   |  |  |   |   |                          |
| <b>1</b>  | <b>Efficient Water Use affects Septic Function</b><br>Conservative water use (less than 180 litres/40 gal. per person per day).*   | Moderate water use (180-270 litres/40-60 gal. per person per day).*  | High water use (271-360 litres/61-80 gal. per person per day).*   | Very high water use (greater than 360 litres/80 gal. per person per day).*  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>2</b>  | <b>Fixtures and Maintenance</b><br>Water-conserving fixtures throughout house,<br><b>AND</b> fixtures are inspected regularly,<br><b>AND</b> leaks fixed immediately.  | Some water-conserving fixtures throughout house,<br><b>AND</b> some fixtures are inspected regularly,<br><b>AND</b> some leaks are fixed immediately.                            | No water-conserving fixtures in house,<br><b>OR</b> fixtures are not inspected regularly. Problems are fixed when found,<br><b>AND</b> some leaks are fixed immediately.        | No water-conserving Fixtures,<br><b>OR</b> leaks are not fixed immediately.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <div>  <b>tip</b><br/>           Install faucet aerators and use low-flow shower heads.         </div>     |  |  |   |   |                          |
| <b>QUALITY OF WASTEWATER</b>  |  |  |   |   |                          |
| <b>3</b>  | <b>Solid Waste</b><br>No use of garbage disposal unit in kitchen sink.   |  |   | Daily use of garbage disposal unit in kitchen sink.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>4</b>  | <b>Dissolved Waste</b><br>Minimal use of environmentally friendly household detergents and cleaners (0.2 litres or 1 cup per week),<br><b>AND</b> no disposal of household solvents or cleaning agents into plumbing system. | Careful use of household detergents and cleaners (0.5 litres or 1 pint per week),<br><b>AND</b> minimal disposal of household solvents and cleaning agents into plumbing system. | Moderate use of household detergents and cleaners (1 litre or 1 quart per week),<br><b>OR</b> moderate disposal of household solvents and cleaning agents into plumbing system. | High use of household detergents and cleaners (4 litres or 1 gal. per week),<br><b>OR</b> frequent disposal of household solvents and cleaning agents into plumbing system. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <div>  <b>tip</b><br/>           Using less water helps your septic field perform better.         </div> |  |  |   |   |                          |

\* See Worksheet 4 to calculate your water use.

| Topic   | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|---|--|---|---|---|--------------------------|
| <b>QUALITY OF WASTEWATER</b> <i>continued</i> |  |   |   |   |                          |
| <b>5 Water Softener Discharge</b>             | Water softener does not discharge to septic tank.  | Water softener discharges to septic tank but the system is properly designed to accommodate discharge water.  |   | Water softener discharges into septic tank not designed to accommodate discharge water.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>6 Grease and Oils</b>                      | No disposal of household grease or oils into plumbing system,<br><br><b>AND</b> household wastes only.   | Minimal disposal of household grease or oils into plumbing system and oil and grease wiped from cooking utensils before washing.  | Moderate disposal of household grease or oils into plumbing system,<br><br>OR no attempt to reduce disposal of grease and oil from household. | Frequent disposal of household grease or oils into plumbing system.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>WASTEWATER TREATMENT SYSTEM</b>            |  |   |   |   |                          |
| <b>7 Design and Construction</b>              | Has Building Permit or Certificate of Approval,<br><br><b>AND</b> system adequately sized,<br><br><b>AND</b> system installed by a licensed installer. | <b>tip</b><br>If on clay soil, plant grass over the leaching bed. If on sand, plant beach grass or leave without a ground cover.<br><br>Don't park or drive any vehicle or any heavy equipment on the leaching bed of your septic system. | <b>tip</b><br>All septic systems eventually need replacing, but with proper maintenance your system can last at least 15 years or longer.     | <b>No Building Permit or Certificate of Approval,</b><br><br><b>OR system not sized according to regulatory requirements,</b><br><br><b>OR system not installed by a licensed installer.*</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

| Topic   | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|---|---|--|--|---|--------------------------|
| <b>WASTEWATER TREATMENT SYSTEM</b> <i>continued</i>                         |   |  |  |   |                          |
| <b>8 Knowledge of Septic System</b>   | Excellent knowledge of overall septic system size, location, and operation. | Good knowledge of overall septic system size, location, and operation.   | Limited knowledge of overall septic system size, location, and operation.  | No knowledge of overall septic system size, location, and operation.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>LOCATION OF WASTEWATER SYSTEM</b>  |   |  |  |   |                          |
| <b>9 Distance from Wastewater Treatment System to nearest Surface Water</b> | Greater than 60 m (200 ft).   | 30 - 60 m (100 - 200 ft).  | 15-30 m (50-100 ft) for:<br>• septic tank<br>• leaching bed<br>• holding tank<br>• other treatment unit  | <b>Less than 15m (50 ft) for:</b><br>• septic tank<br>• leaching bed<br>• holding tank<br>• other treatment unit*   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>10 Distance from Wastewater Treatment System to a Well</b>               | Greater than 90 m (300 ft).   | For leaching bed or holding tank:<br>• 24-90 m (76-300 ft) (drilled well)<br>• 47-90 m (151-300 ft) (bored/dug well) | For leaching bed or holding tank:<br>• 15-23 m (50-75 ft) (drilled well)<br>• 30-46 m (100-150 ft) (bored/dug well)<br><br>For septic tank or other treatment unit:<br>• 15-23 m (50-75 ft) (drilled well)<br>• 15-46 m (50-150 ft) (bored/dug well) | <b>For leaching bed or holding tank:</b><br>• less than 15 m (50 ft) (drilled well)<br>• less than 30 m (100 ft) (bored/dug well)<br><br><b>For septic tank or other treatment unit:</b><br>• less than 15 m (50 ft) (all wells)* | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**tip**

Always maintain as great a distance as you can between a potential contaminant source and wells or surface water.

\*These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

| Topic                           | Best <b>4</b> | Good <b>3</b> | Fair <b>2</b> | Poor <b>1</b> | Your Rating |
|---------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| <b>COLLECTION OF WASTEWATER</b> |               |               |               |               |             |

- 11 Source and Amount** All wastewater is collected for treatment,

**AND** there is no loss of wastewater that should be treated,

**AND** no clear water is collected and directed to the septic system,

**AND** no clear water enters the septic system by infiltration through joints, access ports, etc.

### tip

Downspouts should be diverted away from sewage system disposal areas. An average size home will deposit 11 400 litres (3000 gallons) of water onto the ground after an 8 centimetre (3 inch) rain storm.

### tip

To keep your septic system operating at peak performance, don't let unnecessary clear water enter the system. This means fixing leaks and conserving water.

**Some wastewater does not reach septic system because of leaks,**

**OR some wastewater is diverted away from the septic system,\***

**OR** clear water is getting into the septic system.

☐

## WASTEWATER TREATMENT SYSTEM

- 12 Subsurface Distribution of Wastewater**  
(septic or other treatment systems)

Pressure or dosed distribution to leaching bed.

Gravity-fed distribution to leaching bed.

**Drainage directly into septic field, with no septic tank,**

**OR piped to anywhere but a septic or other approved treatment system.\***

☐

\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

| Topic  | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>  | Your Rating              |
|--|--|---|---|--|--------------------------|
| <b>PRETREATMENT SYSTEM</b>                         |  |   |   |  |                          |
| <b>13 Septic Tank</b>                              | Two compartment tank,<br><br><b>AND</b> septic tank checked every 3 years and pumped as required,<br><br><b>AND</b> good maintenance - baffles and tank checked, and no leaks. | Two compartment tank,<br><br><b>AND</b> septic tank checked every 4-5 years and pumped as required,<br><br><b>AND</b> some maintenance, and no leaks. | Single compartment tank,<br><br><b>OR</b> septic tank checked every 6-10 years and pumped as required,<br><br><b>OR</b> no maintenance, but no leaks. | Single compartment tank,<br><br><b>OR</b> seldom pumped out – last time more than 10 years ago,<br><br><b>OR</b> no maintenance, no checks, and leaks from tank. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>14 Other Treatment System</b>                   | Regular maintenance program followed,<br><br><b>AND</b> no mechanical failures,<br><br><b>AND</b> loaded at rate below design capacity.  | Regular maintenance program followed,<br><br><b>AND</b> no mechanical failures,<br><br><b>AND</b> loaded at rate near design capacity.                | Regular maintenance program not followed,<br><br><b>OR</b> occasional failures (once every 2 years).  | No maintenance program,<br><br><b>OR</b> frequent system failure,<br><br><b>OR</b> system overloaded.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>15 Holding Tank - no leaching bed connected</b> | Capacity is higher than design requirements,<br><br><b>AND</b> tanks checked -no leaks,<br><br><b>AND</b> working alarm system.  | Capacity meets design requirements,<br><br><b>AND</b> tanks checked -no leaks,<br><br><b>AND</b> working alarm system.                                | Loaded at design capacity,<br><br><b>OR</b> tanks not checked for leaks,<br><br><b>OR</b> alarm system not working.                                   | <b>Capacity does not meet recommended guidelines,</b><br><br><b>OR leaks and overflow from tank,</b><br><br><b>OR no alarm system.*</b>                          | <input type="checkbox"/> |

\*These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

| Topic   | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|---|---|---|--|---|--------------------------|
| <b>PRETREATMENT SYSTEM</b> <i>continued</i>   |   |   |  |   |                          |
| <b>16 Leaching Bed Location and Vegetation</b>  | Located more than:<br>• 5 m (16½ ft) from any building or structure.<br>• 3 m (10 ft) from any property line. | Located:<br>• 5 m (16½ ft) from any building or structure.<br>• 3 m (10 ft) from any property line. | <b>tip</b><br>Keep trees or shrubs out of the septic leaching bed.             | Located less than:<br>• 5 m (16½ ft) from any building or structure.<br>• 3 m (10 ft) from any property line.*  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>17 Leaching Bed Surface Water Drainage</b>   | Surface water drains away from leaching bed area.   |   |  | Surface water drains onto leaching bed area.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>18 Depth to Water Table or Bedrock from Trench Bottom</b>                                | More than 1.8 m (6 ft).   | 0.9-1.8 m (3-6 ft).   |  | Less than 0.9 m (3 ft).*  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>19 Leaching Bed Loading (visual inspection)</b>  | Soil always firm,<br><b>AND</b> no odours.  | Ground is seldom wet, or spongy,<br><b>AND</b> no odours.   | Ground is frequently wet, or spongy,<br><b>OR</b> odours noticed occasionally. | Ground is always wet or spongy,<br><b>OR</b> strong odours noticed frequently,<br><b>OR pooling or bubbling of wastewater noticeable on surface.*</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>HAULED SEWAGE</b>  |   |   |  |   |                          |
| <b>20 Disposal of Pumpage from Septic Tanks, other Treatment Systems, and Holding Tanks</b> | Regulated, certified disposal by a licensed hauler.   |   |  | Disposal is not done by a licensed hauler.*   | <input type="checkbox"/> |

\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

# Resources List

---

## Wastewater and Septic Systems

### *For more information...*

#### **Ontario Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs**

- Septic Smart, 1999 (with Ontario Soil and Crop Improvement Association) [ontariosoilcrop.org](http://ontariosoilcrop.org)

#### **Factsheets/Leaflets:**

- Care and Maintenance of a Rural Septic Tank System (order no. 93-081)

#### **Ontario Ministry of Municipal Affairs and Housing**

[www.mah.gov.on.ca](http://www.mah.gov.on.ca)

- A Guide to Operating and Maintaining Your Septic System, 1999
- Septic Smart: New Ideas for Household Septic Systems on Difficult Sites, 1999
- *Ontario Building Code Part 8*

#### **Ontario Rural Wastewater Centre**

[orwc.uoguelph.ca](http://orwc.uoguelph.ca)

Links to local qualified contractors and courses about septic systems

#### **Ontario On-site Wastewater Association**

[oowa.org](http://oowa.org)

#### **Leaflet:**

OOWA Septic Do's and Don't's Guide  
A Guide to Operating & Maintaining Your Septic System  
About Your House: Your Septic System  
About Your House: Buying a House With a Well and a Septic System

#### **Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation**

#### **Factsheets/Leaflets:**

Your Septic System Household Guide to Water Efficiency  
[oowa.org/resources/PDF/CMHCHomeOwnerSeptic.pdf](http://oowa.org/resources/PDF/CMHCHomeOwnerSeptic.pdf)

#### **Ontario Publications**

[publications.serviceontario.ca](http://publications.serviceontario.ca)

Septic Smart: Understanding Your Home's Septic System (pub no. AF139)

Septic Smart: Understanding your home's Septic System DVD (pub no. AF148)

Septic Smart: Advanced Treatment Systems - Alternatives to Conventional Septic Systems (pub no. AF 146)

## Worksheet #6 – Gardening and Landscaping

---



# Worksheet #6a – Landscape Water Efficiency

---

Use this worksheet to learn about water efficiency in the landscape.

## ***Why should you be concerned?***




- There is a limited supply of fresh, clean water.
- As water moves through the ground, it is filtered and purified before it is stored in underground aquifers.
- If water is drawn from these aquifers at a rate faster than it can be replenished by the water cycle, we can experience severe shortages and damage to aquatic systems.
- Prolonged temperature changes, such as heat waves, make the problem worse by lowering the groundwater levels even further.
- While the fresh water supply is shrinking, demand from municipalities, industries, and agriculture is always increasing.
- The more water you draw from your well, the greater your ‘cone of influence’ in the surrounding landscape. Minimizing your use of ground and surface water will also minimize your impact on local ecosystems.
- Whether your drinking water comes from a private or a municipal well, we’re all pulling water from the same limited source.

## ***What can you do?***

1. Find out how much water you use in your landscaping and gardening.
2. Choose proper equipment that is water efficient and keep it in good condition. Repair all leaks.
3. Consider plants that grow well in local conditions without a lot of irrigation.
4. Teach children to respect the natural environment. Encourage them to help with recycling, weeding, and conservation. Help them understand how your actions influence the world around you.

# Landscape Water Efficiency: How do you rate?

| Topic  | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>                                  | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|--|--|--|---|---|--------------------------|
| <b>WATER MANAGEMENT AND USE</b>                  |  |  |   |   |                          |
| <b>1 Knowledge of Water use in the Landscape</b> | Water use is monitored regularly and steps are taken to improve efficiency.          |  | Water use is monitored on occasion.                       | Water use is not monitored.                                     | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|  | Regular monitoring for leaks. Leaks are fixed immediately.                           |  | Leaks are repaired only when they become a problem.       | Leaks are not repaired.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>2 Watering Equipment Type</b>                 | Irrigation equipment applies water to plant rooting area only (e.g. drip system).    | Low-level sprinkler system.                    | Mid-level sprinkler or mobile sprinkler head.             | Fixed sprinkler head.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>3 Watering System</b>                         | System is properly designed and sized for the size of the garden or landscaped area. |  |   | Irrigation system too large for the garden area.                | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|  | No ponding of irrigation water.  | Water ponds briefly but then infiltrates soil. | Irrigation water ponds but does not run off the property. | Water runoff along the surface and into any underground drains. | <input type="checkbox"/> |

| Topic   | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|---|---|---|--|---|--------------------------|
| <b>QUALITY OF WASTEWATER</b> <i>continued</i>   |   |   |  |   |                          |
| <b>4</b> <b>Watering your Plants</b>  | <p>Good knowledge of plant water needs and limitations; use of plants with low water needs,</p> <p><b>AND</b> soil moisture, water application rate, and the volume of water are monitored.</p> | <p>General recommendations followed for water needs of specific plants; plants with low water needs considered,</p> <p><b>OR</b> soil moisture, water application rate and the volume of water are monitored.</p> | <p>General recommendations for water needs of specific plants known but not always followed.</p> | <p>Water needs of plants are not known.</p>   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | <p>Watering schedule is adjusted according to rainfall, stage of plant development, use of water gauges, and plant appearance.</p>  | <p>Watering schedule is sometimes adjusted according to rainfall, stage of plant development, use of water gauges, and plant appearance.</p>  | <p>Monitored watering limited to when establishing new plants.</p>                               | <p>Watering is not adjusted according to rainfall, stage of plant development, use of water gauges, and plant appearance.</p> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | <p>Water only in the early morning.</p>   | <p>Water only in the early morning or early evening.</p>  | <p>Water only in the late evening, thereby increasing the chance of fungal disease.</p>          | <p>Water during the hottest hours of the day.</p>   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <div> <div>  <b>tip</b><br/>           Use rain barrels or cisterns to collect irrigation water for plants.         </div> <div>  <b>tip</b><br/>           Watering in the morning (versus the evening) lowers the chance of fungal disease on plants.         </div> <div>  <b>tip</b><br/>           Contact your local municipality for info about local rebates for toilets, rain barrels, and downspout disconnection.         </div> </div> |   |   |  |   |                          |

# Resources List

---

## Landscape Water Efficiency

### *For more information...*

#### **Capital Regional District**

Factsheet:

Straight Talk About... Landscape Care During Water-use Restrictions

[crd.bc.ca/water/conservation/outdoorwateruse/index.htm](http://crd.bc.ca/water/conservation/outdoorwateruse/index.htm)

#### **Municipalities**

Contact your municipality regarding water wise programs they may have, e.g. Halton Region Outdoor Water Use Program.

Contact your municipality concerning available financial rebates for water saving devices (e.g. flush toilets, clothes washers), availability of rain barrels. Also some municipalities provide water -wise landscaping advisory services, e.g. Water Smart Peel

#### **Water Efficiency Programs – Toronto Water**

[toronto.ca/watereff/plan.htm](http://toronto.ca/watereff/plan.htm)

#### **Water for Tomorrow**

Multiple on-line resources for water conservation

[waterfortomorrow.ca/en](http://waterfortomorrow.ca/en)

## Worksheet #6b – Natural Shoreline Buffers

Use this worksheet to learn about living within natural buffer areas.

### *Why should you be concerned?*

- Healthy streams, wetlands, bluffs, and lake shorelines in the Huron watershed are lined and protected by local natural buffers.
- A buffer is an area of natural vegetation extending from the high water mark to the water's edge.
- Natural buffers can include native grasses, forest corridors, dunes, wetlands, beaches, and any native vegetation along the shoreline or bank.
- Natural buffers not only protect the stability of the shoreline, bluff, or bank, but they protect water quality by filtering and purifying water before it enters a watercourse, and by keeping the water cool.
- In order to visually or physically access water, or to maximize areas of lawn or cropland, people sometimes remove all or part of a buffer. This activity weakens the buffer's ability to protect against erosion or poor water quality.
- This leads to the degradation of ecological function. It can also lead to liability cases with neighbours and criminal charges if fish habitat is harmed.
- Protect your land and property from erosion, naturally, and economically.

### *What can you do?*



Vulnerable stream



Stream with some buffer protection

1. Minimize water access points, avoid locating access ways through Environmentally Sensitive Areas.
2. Maintain the existing buffer(s).
3. Restore buffers where they have previously been removed or degraded, in consultation with your local Conservation Authority.
4. Divert downspouts into screened rain barrels to reduce erosion.

# Natural Shoreline Buffers: How do you rate?

| Topic  | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>  | Your Rating              |
|--|--|--|---|--|--------------------------|
| <b>1 Puncturing the Buffer</b>   | Buffer is not punctured.   | Only a small puncture in buffer.   | Buffer is punctured but vegetation is allowed to re-establish naturally,<br><br><b>OR</b> punctures are concentrated in one area. | Buffer mostly punctured or non-existent,<br><br><b>OR</b> vegetation cleared and prevented from re-establishing. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>2 Size of Buffer</b>  | Buffer is greater than 30m (100 feet) wide and in ESA areas, buffer is 150m (500 feet) wide.                     | Buffer is at least 30m (100 feet) wide.  | Buffer is less than 30 m (100 feet) wide.   | There is no buffer present. Grass/lawn extends to property limit.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>3 Composition of Buffer</b>   | Buffer comprised of native vegetation.   | Buffer comprised mostly of native vegetation and some non-invasive, introduced species.                      | Buffer comprised of some native vegetation and mostly non-invasive introduced species.  | Buffer comprised of no native vegetation and mostly invasive and/or non-invasive introduced species.             | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>4 Property Maintenance</b>  | Aware of any especially sensitive buffers, including wetlands, bluffs, ESA, ANSI, and active in protecting them. | Aware of any especially sensitive buffers, including wetlands, bluffs, ESA, ANSI, and plans to protect them. | Aware of any especially sensitive buffers including wetlands, bluffs, ESA, ANSI. No plans to protect them.                        | No awareness of especially sensitive buffers such as wetlands, bluffs, ESA, ANSI, and no plans to protect them.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>tip</b><br>Stop or reduce mowing of areas adjacent to streams, ponds, or wetlands | All trees, woody debris, and leaves are left in place.   | Vegetation alterations are limited to pruning branches from trees to provide visual access.                  | Trees removed to provide access are concentrated in one area. Other vegetation is not removed.                                    | Trees are removed throughout to provide visual or physical access.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |

# Resources List

---

## Natural Shoreline Buffers

### *For more information...*

#### **Book**

Hilts, S., Mitchell, P. 2012. *Natural Pond Management Handbook*.

#### **Conservation Authorities**

Contact your local Conservation Authority for information on shoreline buffer development options. CA listings are available at [conservation-ontario.on.ca](http://conservation-ontario.on.ca)

#### **Lake Huron Centre for Coastal Conservation**

[lakehuron.on.ca/](http://lakehuron.on.ca/)

#### **LandOwner Resource Centre**

Extension Notes: Water and Wetlands

[lrconline.com/Extension\\_Notes\\_English/water/water\\_index.html](http://lrconline.com/Extension_Notes_English/water/water_index.html)

#### **Service Ontario Publications**

##### **Booklet:**

Best Management Practices: Buffer Strips (pub no. BMP15E)

#### **Solutions for Shoreline Erosion**

[rvca.ca/PDF/SolutionsforShorelineErosion\\_PDF\\_EN1.pdf](http://rvca.ca/PDF/SolutionsforShorelineErosion_PDF_EN1.pdf)



A well-established stream buffer, as seen from the air

# Worksheet #6c – Trees Around the Homestead

Use this worksheet to assess trees around your home or cottage.

## Why should you be concerned?

- Ecologically, trees provide shelter and a food source for wildlife. Their presence is critical to the health of their ecosystems and watersheds.
- The roots of trees and shrubs anchor the soil, helping to stabilize slopes and prevent the loss of soil through erosion.
- Trees remove carbon dioxide, one of the main gases involved in climate change, from the atmosphere. They also absorb and store many pollutants that are emitted into the air from industry and cars. This helps to improve the quality of air that we breathe.
- Trees can be natural air conditioners. If planted strategically around windows, doors, and outdoor activity areas, trees (especially larger, mature ones) can provide shade from the hot summer sun.
- Similarly, in winter, evergreen trees can provide shelter from cold winds. This can lower the heat loss from buildings and help reduce heating costs.
- From a real-estate perspective, trees add value to a property. They not only help to create an established feeling in a neighbourhood or property, they also improve the appearance.

## What can you do?

1. Protect existing trees from animal browsing, insect and disease infestation, and physical damage from machinery or weather events.
2. Plant appropriate trees where possible. Check with *Worksheet #6d - Plant Selection and Use*, or your local Conservation Authority to ensure that you are not planting invasive species. Native plants are best suited to local conditions.
3. Identify mature and rare trees that you want to protect. Include these in a long-term management plan.
4. Select and plant trees carefully so that they do not become hazards to personal safety, to your home or to your property. Do not plant trees on or too near to your septic system.

### tip

Trees play an essential role in safeguarding a variety of species and ecosystems. Learn about the Ontario Government Plan to Conserve Biodiversity at [mnr.gov.on.ca/en/Business/Biodiversity/](http://mnr.gov.on.ca/en/Business/Biodiversity/).

# The Value of a Tree: How do you rate?

| Topic  | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|--|---|---|--|---|--------------------------|
| <b>TREE ECOLOGY</b>  |   |   |  |   |                          |
| <b>1 Understanding and Appreciation for the Role of Trees in Ecosystem Health</b>  | Proper instructions followed when planting trees,<br><br><b>AND</b> tree species selected to suit existing site conditions,<br><br><b>AND</b> priority given to native species suited to your location. | Trees planted following proper instructions,<br><br><b>AND</b> tree species selected to suit existing site conditions.                                | Non-invasive, exotic species are planted.  | No consideration given to tree ecology in selection of new trees,<br><br><b>OR</b> invasive species are planted.                        | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>tip</b><br>Before clearing or trimming trees on a slope, get a resource person to help you with your plans.                                   | Standing, non-hazard dead trees are left in place to provide habitat. Only hazard trees are felled and left to rot in place.  | Hazard or other trees that are felled are left to rot in place.   | Some wood is left to rot and provide habitat while some is removed.  | All felled wood is removed from your property.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>tip</b><br>Before you cut a tree down, consider the time it took for it to grow to its current size, and check local tree bylaw requirements. | Trees and shrubs on bluffs and other slopes are protected and never removed.  | Only some trees (e.g., hazard trees) are removed from bluffs and other slopes. Great care is taken to ensure that slope stability is not compromised. | Many trees are removed from bluffs and other slopes. No care is taken to ensure that slope stability is not compromised. | All natural vegetation is removed from bluffs and other slopes,<br><br><b>OR tree limbs that overhang waterways or shores are cut.*</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

|   | Best  | Good  | Fair  | Poor  | Your Rating              |
|---|---|---|---|---|--------------------------|
| <b>TREE MANAGEMENT</b>                              |   |   |   |   |                          |
| <b>2 Tree Maintenance and Care</b>                  | All trees are protected against browsing, injury, and potential diseases,<br><br>AND no healthy trees are removed.  | Trees in shoreline and watercourse buffers are protected,<br><br>AND no healthy trees are removed.  | Trees are not protected,<br><br>OR some healthy trees are removed.  | <i>Lot is generally cleared.*</i>   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | Branch pruning is done properly and at the right time to provide views from a distance.   | Branch pruning is irregular but is done properly.   |   | Trees are pruned carelessly or without regard for tree health and vigour.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | Trees are watered properly and regularly for a minimum of three years after planting.<br><br>AND mulch is properly piled at least 10 cm (3 inches) from tree trunk.                               | Trees are watered during hot, dry periods for the first three years after planting.<br><br>AND mulch is properly piled at least 10 cm (3 inches) from tree trunk. | Trees are watered irregularly,<br><br>AND mulch is properly piled at least 10 cm (3 inches) away from tree trunk. | Watering is inadequate during the first three years following planting,<br><br>OR mulch is piled too close to the tree trunk, causing damage to bark. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>3 Knowledge of Issues Related to Tree Health</b> | Have knowledge of potential insect and disease problems in your area,<br><br>AND a resource person is consulted to assess tree health and development and to develop a long-term management plan. | A professional is hired to assess tree health and development and to develop a long-term management plan.   | Existing trees are checked periodically for disease or insect infestation.  | No consideration is given to tree health or insect problems in your area.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.**

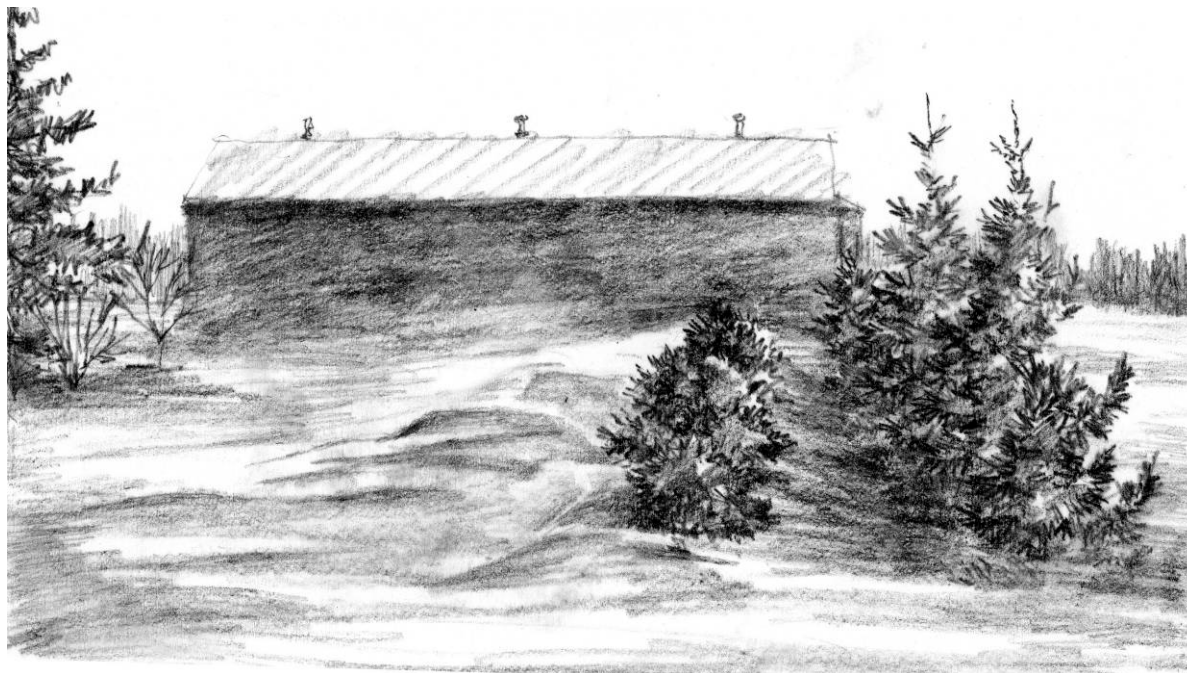
| Topic  | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>  | Your Rating              |
|--|---|---|--|--|--------------------------|
| <b>TREE MANAGEMENT</b>   |   |   |  |  |                          |
| <b>4 Tree Root System</b><br><br><div> <b>tip</b><br/>                     Most tree roots extend beyond the drip line of the tree.                 </div> | Tree rooting zone has adequate soil volume and conditions appropriate to the tree species.  | Tree rooting zone is adequate but may need supplemental feeding.  | Tree rooting zone, or the area available for root growth, is at least 60% of appropriate volume and may require supplemental watering during dry spells. | Soil volume and growing conditions of rooting zone are inadequate for the tree species selected. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>5 Soil</b>  | Tree species selected is well suited to existing soil conditions, especially soil structure and moisture availability.  | Tree species selected is tolerant of existing soil conditions.  | Tree species selected will survive existing soil conditions with occasional supplemental feeding and watering.   | Tree species selected is unsuited to existing soil conditions, especially moisture availability. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|  | <div> <b>tip</b><br/>                     Cues for proper species selection can be gained by looking at nearby native or non-invasive trees that are thriving in the same conditions as your property.                 </div> | <div> <b>tip</b><br/>                     Never pile mulch too close to the trunk of a tree. This can damage the bark, possibly girdling and killing the tree.                 </div> | <div> <b>tip</b><br/>                     Never plant trees within the septic system area (tank or leaching field).                 </div>               |  |                          |

# Factsheet: Windbreaks and Shelterbelts

## *Creating comfort and protecting your property*

For the most part synonymous, a *windbreak* or *shelterbelt* is made up of one or more rows of trees or shrubs designed and situated to provide shelter from the wind. The term *shelterbelt* is generally used when the location and function is to protect buildings and homesteads.

Windbreaks and shelterbelts help reduce the impacts of blowing winds. They can help to keep heated buildings warmer, reducing energy use and costs. They provide screening for the home from adjacent roads and neighbours, also reducing dust and noise. In fields, soil erosion is checked and crops are less stressed from strong winds. Windbreaks and shelterbelts can also act as a living snow fence, reducing snow accumulation on roads and around buildings and yards and parking areas. They also serve to beautify a property and the landscape.



Windbreaks and shelterbelts also serve as wildlife habitat. Certain birds may nest within them and they serve as corridors for travel for other creatures.

Depending on the specific need, the design of a windbreak or shelterbelt can be varied as to the density, width, and height. A dense, wider design will provide more protection against strong winds and provide more wildlife habitat. Height will determine the “shadow” of the effect, a factor important when one of the functions is as a snowfence.

Generally, conifers are desirable. However, deciduous trees and shrubs can also be incorporated. *See the Resources List for sources of more information.*

# Resources List

---

## The Value of a Tree

### For more information...

#### **Book**

Davis, C., Meyer, T. 2004. *Field Guide to Tree Diseases of Ontario*. Sault Ste. Marie, ON: Natural Resources Canada.

#### **Conservation Authorities**

Contact your local Conservation Authority for information on trees for your specific area. CA listings are available at [conservation-ontario.on.ca](http://conservation-ontario.on.ca)

Factsheet: Buffer Strips and Swales

[creditvalleyca.ca/wp-content/uploads/2011/02/FS01-BufferStripsandSwales.pdf](http://creditvalleyca.ca/wp-content/uploads/2011/02/FS01-BufferStripsandSwales.pdf)

#### **Forest Gene Conservation Association**

On-line guide to tree and shrub species native to your local area  
[fgca.net](http://fgca.net)

#### **LandOwner Resource Centre**

Extension Notes: Forests

[lrconline.com/Extension\\_Notes\\_English/forestry/for\\_index.html](http://lrconline.com/Extension_Notes_English/forestry/for_index.html)

#### **Ontario Woodlot Association**

[ont-woodlot-assoc.org](http://ont-woodlot-assoc.org)

#### **Society for Ecological Restoration (Ontario Chapter)**

Native Plant Resource Guide

[serontario.org](http://serontario.org)

#### **Stewardship Network of Ontario**

[stewardshipnetwork.ca](http://stewardshipnetwork.ca)

#### **Ontario Forestry Association**

[oforest.on.ca](http://oforest.on.ca)

#### **Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources**

[mnr.gov.on.ca](http://mnr.gov.on.ca)

Biodiversity: It's in Our Nature

[mnr.gov.on.ca/en/Business/Biodiversity/](http://mnr.gov.on.ca/en/Business/Biodiversity/)

#### **Invasive Species Strategic Plan**

[mnr.gov.on.ca/stdprodconsume/groups/lr/@mnr/@biodiversity/documents/document/stdprod\\_097634.pdf](http://mnr.gov.on.ca/stdprodconsume/groups/lr/@mnr/@biodiversity/documents/document/stdprod_097634.pdf)

#### **Trees Ontario**

[treesontario.ca](http://treesontario.ca)

## Worksheet #6d – Native Plant Selection and Use

---

Use this worksheet to help select appropriate plants for your landscape.

### *Why should you be concerned?*

- Native plants have evolved as part of a greater ecological community. They are well adapted to local conditions, and generally have few disease or insect problems.
- Using native species helps to integrate your property into the greater landscape context.
- Native plants are a valuable food source for insects and native wildlife. They also provide valuable habitat for many kinds of species including 'Species-at-Risk'.
- Invasive species can spread into other areas and are difficult to eradicate. They can also introduce disease and require more maintenance such as watering and fertilizing.
- Avoid extensive lawns because they reduce biodiversity.
- Extensive lawns also contribute to erosion and increase the potential for slope instability.

### *What can you do?*

1. Inform yourself of the plant community in which you live and select plants with the help of your local Conservation Authority, Naturalist Club, or a reputable nursery.
2. Never plant invasive plants on your property and understand which invasive species already exist in your area.
3. Know your soil type and depth. Some areas in the Lake Huron watershed have very shallow soils.
4. Reduce your lawn area to only what is needed for particular activities and keep it as far as possible from any waterbody or shoreline.
5. Use low-maintenance plants that don't require watering or fertilizing.
6. Do not dispose of plant materials in natural areas as they can spread invasive species through seeds and/or smother native plants. Instead, compost your garden waste either in a back yard composter or use your municipal compost program where the heat will kill any remaining seed and prevent the spread of invasive species.

# Native Plant Selection and Use: How do you rate?

| Topic   | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>  | Your Rating              |
|---|---|---|---|--|--------------------------|
| <b>1 Selection of Non-invasive Plants</b>                     | No use or presence of invasive plants on property.  | No new planting of invasive plants,<br><br><b>AND</b> measures taken to eliminate existing invasive plants. | No new planting of invasive plants.   | Continued use of invasive plants.                                | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>Control of Invasive Plants</b>                             | Complete eradication and proper disposal of existing invasive plants on your property.    | Long-term management plan for the eradication of existing invasive plants.                                  | Short-term management plan for the eradication of existing invasive plants. | No attempts to eradicate invasive plants.                        | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>Selection of Native and Non-invasive Non-native Plants</b> | Match plant selection to your soil conditions,<br><br><b>AND</b> only native plants used. | Plant selection suits local soil and climate conditions,<br><br><b>AND</b> non-invasive plants selected.    | Occasional addition of nutrients to support non-invasive plants.            | Plant selection does not suit local soil and climate conditions. | <input type="checkbox"/> |

## tip

When selecting any plant, consider its size at maturity and determine if it is appropriate to the space available.

When planting in a floodplain, ensure that plants can tolerate seasonal flooding conditions.

## tip

Test your soil for nitrogen, phosphorous and potassium levels before adding nutrients. Contact a soil testing lab for more details on soil sampling.

## At the Nursery: What you should ask...

1. What native, local plants do you have?
2. Are they nursery grown or were they harvested from the wild?
3. Is there potential for invasion?
4. How can you control or eradicate it if necessary?
5. What are the nutrient and water requirements?

| Topic   | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|---|---|---|---|---|--------------------------|
| <b>2 Monitoring of Invasive Plants</b>  | Regular checks to ensure that invasive species have not established in gardens,<br><br><b>AND</b> once spotted, invasive plants are immediately disposed of in an appropriate manner. | Regular checks to ensure that invasive species have not established in gardens.               | Occasional checks to ensure that invasive species have not established in gardens,<br><br><b>OR</b> once spotted, invasive plants are immediately disposed of in an inappropriate manner. | No checks to ensure that invasive species have not established in gardens,<br><br><b>OR</b> once spotted, invasive plants are not disposed. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>3 Lawns</b>  | Lawn is kept to a minimum size and at a maximum distance from any water's edge,<br><br><b>AND</b> no use of pesticides, fertilizers or irrigation.                                    | Lawn is kept to a minimum size,<br><br><b>OR</b> at a maximum distance from any water's edge. |   | Much of property is given over to lawn,<br><br><b>OR</b> lawn is used to the water's edge.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>tip</b><br>If planting a traditional lawn, choose a grass that is hardy, pest resistant and non-invasive.<br><br>During hot, dry weather, allow grasses to go dormant. | Learn about appropriate alternative groundcovers from local experts and plant them,<br><br><b>AND</b> encourage local nurseries to stock native groundcovers.                         | Allow for a mix of native and non-invasive plants that tolerate some mowing and drought.      | Non-invasive plants used that tolerate some mowing and drought.   | Species used require extensive use of irrigation, fertilizer, or pesticides,<br><br><b>OR</b> use of invasive species.                      | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>tip</b><br>To gradually remove or reduce the size of your lawn, stop mowing. Gradually, native plants will return.   |   | Sod is used to establish new lawn.  | Establishment of new lawn with seed, subject to erosion.  | Bare soil.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |

# Lawn Care: How to have a healthy, low-maintenance lawn

---

## tip

---

### *When to water? How much?*

- ❑ In hot, dry weather and during water shortages, allow grass to become dormant. Water 7-12 mm (0.25- 0.5 in) every 2 or 3 weeks. Grass will look brown but it is dormant, not dead.
- ❑ Encourage deep rooting by watering infrequently but thoroughly. Your lawn needs no more than 2.5cm (1 inch) of water per week.

## tip

---

### *Fertilizing*

- ❑ Leaving grass clippings on the lawn can increase soil fertility up to 50%.
- ❑ If you do use a fertilizer, choose a slow-release product. The nutrients are released slowly, preventing 'lawn burn' and groundwater contamination.

## tip

---

### *When to mow? How?*

- ❑ Mow when the grass is as dry as possible.
- ❑ Leave your grass at least 8 cm (3 in) long. This encourages root growth and lessens moisture loss.
- ❑ Aerating your lawn improves rooting conditions.

## tip

---

### *Dealing with weeds*

- ❑ Remove unwanted plants from lawn by hand using long handled tools. It is easier to remove weeds when the ground is damp. Alternatively, pour boiling water over the exposed roots of unwanted plants.
- ❑ Spread a layer 8-10 cm (3-4 in) thick of natural mulch overtop of your garden. This will prevent weed seeds from germinating.
- ❑ If you do use a pesticide, directly spray only those plants that you want to get rid of. Avoid spraying the entire lawn.
- ❑ Appropriately dispose of invasive plants. Check the Resources List for information on the control of invasive species.

# Factsheet: Invasive Species on Your Property

---

## Why should you be concerned?

- Ecosystems and biodiversity can be greatly compromised by invasive species. Not all introduced plants are invasive; however, it is important to recognise that flora and fauna should remain in their native habitat. Fewer native plants results in decreased biodiversity.
- Invasive species out-compete native species, lack natural predators, grow aggressively, reproduce rapidly, and are difficult to control. Problems arise when species are moved (e.g. in a bait bucket) to an area outside of its natural range and compete with other ecosystems for resources in a new environment.
- Invasive species have the ability to establish quickly and thrive in new or disturbed areas.
- Aquatic invasive plants in and around waterbodies can result in a variety of negative economic, ecological, and social outcomes, such as slowing down water flow and altering oxygen levels.
- As a rural landowner, you should check your property on a regular basis to ensure that invasive plants have not established themselves.
- Provincial regulations and policies provide guidelines on the prevention, management, and control of invasive species. To help prevent the spread of invasive species, Ontario's Ministry of Natural Resources, Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs, Ministry of the Environment, and Ministry of Transportation developed the **Ontario Invasive Species Strategic Plan**.

## What can you do?

1. Learn about the identification, control measures, and removal of terrestrial and aquatic invasive species that are a threat to the Ontario landscape.
2. Avoid planting invasive species in your garden. Purchase natives or non-invasive species from a local and reputable garden supplier.
3. Dispose of invasive plants from your property in a garbage bag. Never discard them in the compost or in the natural environment; in doing so you avoid annual seed production and quick establishment of dense colonies. Yard waste may contain invasive plant seeds and therefore should always be disposed of through your municipality or in your backyard composter.
4. Make sure to inspect your boat, trailer, and other equipment after each use. Before moving to a new waterbody, ensure that all plants, animals, and mud have been removed from your vessel.
5. Before leaving natural areas, always clean off your bicycle, hiking boots or clothes, and brush your dog's fur to avoid the transfer and spread of invasive plants and their seeds to new areas.
6. Volunteers are sometimes needed to help with locating and controlling invasive species. For invasive plant management projects in your community, refer to the Resources List for contact information of various organizations involved in Invasive Species awareness and prevention programs.

# Dangerous Beauty! The Problem with Invasive Species

## Be aware of the plant that can grow anywhere...

A well-intentioned 'gift' from a friend or neighbour may end up taking over your garden and spreading into nearby plant communities where it can have a disastrous impact on the health of that ecosystem. Being invasive depends on site conditions. It is possible that a well-contained plant in your garden may run rampant in a friend's garden.

Never accept or give plants if you are unsure. The following is a *partial* list of invasive plants that are of concern in Ontario. Check with your Conservation Authority to learn if additional plants are invasive in your area.

## AVOID USING THESE PLANTS!

### Trees

- Manitoba maple (*Acer negundo*)
- Norway maple (*Acer platanoides*)
- Horse chestnut (*Aesculus hippocastanum*)
- European birch (*Betula pendula*)
- Russian Olive (*Elaeagnus angustifolia*)
- Autumn Olive (*Elaeagnus umbellata*)
- White mulberry (*Morus alba*)
- Scots pine/Scotch pine (*Pinus sylvestris*)
- White poplar/Silver poplar (*Populus alba*)
- Black locust (*Robinia pseudoacacia*)
- European mountain ash (*Sorbus aucuparia*)
- Siberian Elm (*Ulmus pumila*)

### Shrubs

- Japanese barberry (*Berberis thunbergii*)
- Oriental bittersweet (*Celastrus orbiculatus*)
- European privet (*Ligustrum vulgare*)
- Japanese honeysuckle (*Lonicera japonica*)
- Common Buckthorn (*Rhamnus cathartica*)
- Glossy Buckthorn (*Rhamnus fragula*)
- Multiflowered rose (*Rosa multiflora*)
- European mountain ash (*Sorbus aucuparia*)
- Wayfaring tree (*Viburnum lantana*)
- European highbush cranberry (*Viburnum opulus*)

### Herbaceous Plants

- Goutweed (*Aegopodium podagraria*)
- Garlic mustard (*Alliaria petiolata*)
- Leafy spurge (*Euphorbia esula*)
- Giant Hogweed (*Heracleum mantegazzianum*)
- European frogbit (*Hydrocharis morsus-ranae*)
- Himalayan Balsam (*Impatiens glandulifera*)
- Yellow flag (*Iris pseudacorus*)
- Silver dollar (*Lunaria annua*)
- Chinese silver grass (*Miscanthus sinensis*)
- Reed canary grass (*Phalaris arundinacea*)
- Common reed (*Phragmites communis*)
- Kentucky blue grass (*Poa pratensis*)
- Japanese knotweed (*Polygonum cuspidatum*)
- Periwinkle, Myrtle (*Vinca minor*)
- Dog-Strangling Vine (*Vincetoxicum rossicum*)

# Resources List

## Native Plant and Selection Use

### For more information...

#### **Books**

Deacon, G. 2006. *Green Tips: How to Save Money and the Planet*. Toronto, ON: Green Living Enterprises.

Rubin, C. 1990. *How to get your Lawn and Garden off Drugs: Pesticide-free Gardening for a Healthier Environment*. Madeira Park, BC: Harbour Publishing.

#### **Conservation Authorities**

Contact your local Conservation Authority for information on native plant selection for your area. CA listings are available at [conservation-ontario.on.ca](http://conservation-ontario.on.ca)

#### **Credit Valley Conservation**

**Invasive Species Program –**

[creditvalleyca.ca/watershed-science/plants-animals-communities/invasive-species/](http://creditvalleyca.ca/watershed-science/plants-animals-communities/invasive-species/)

**Invasive Species Strategy –**

[creditvalleyca.ca/wp-content/uploads/2011/02/InvasiveSpeciesStrategy-draft.pdf](http://creditvalleyca.ca/wp-content/uploads/2011/02/InvasiveSpeciesStrategy-draft.pdf)

**Invasive Species Resources & Tools –**

[creditvalleyca.ca/watershed-science/plants-animals-communities/invasive-species/resources/](http://creditvalleyca.ca/watershed-science/plants-animals-communities/invasive-species/resources/)

**Native Plant Nurseries and Seed Sources –**

[creditvalleyca.ca/wp-content/uploads/2011/03/CVCNativePlantNurseries.pdf](http://creditvalleyca.ca/wp-content/uploads/2011/03/CVCNativePlantNurseries.pdf)

**Native Plants for Your Garden -**

[creditvalleyca.ca/wp-content/uploads/2011/02/1068-PlantCardsForWeb.pdf](http://creditvalleyca.ca/wp-content/uploads/2011/02/1068-PlantCardsForWeb.pdf)

#### **Ontario Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs**

Ontario Weeds – Weeds Gallery

[omafra.gov.on.ca/english/crops/facts/ontweeds/weedgal.htm](http://omafra.gov.on.ca/english/crops/facts/ontweeds/weedgal.htm)

#### **Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources**

Ontario Invasive Species Strategic Plan

[mnr.gov.on.ca/stdprodconsume/groups/lr/@mnr/@biodiversity/documents/document/stdprod\\_097634.pdf](http://mnr.gov.on.ca/stdprodconsume/groups/lr/@mnr/@biodiversity/documents/document/stdprod_097634.pdf)

#### **ServiceOntario – e-Laws**

Weed Control Act

[e-laws.gov.on.ca/html/statutes/english/elaws\\_statutes\\_90w05\\_e.htm](http://e-laws.gov.on.ca/html/statutes/english/elaws_statutes_90w05_e.htm)

#### **Ontario's Invading Species Awareness Program**

[invadingspecies.com](http://invadingspecies.com)

#### **Canadian Wildlife Federation**

Invasive Species Encyclopedia

[cwf-fcf.org/en/discover-wildlife/resources/encyclopedias/invasive-species\\_resource.html](http://cwf-fcf.org/en/discover-wildlife/resources/encyclopedias/invasive-species_resource.html)

## Worksheet #6e – Nutrients

Use this worksheet to help select appropriate plants for your landscape.

### ***Why should you be concerned?***

- Nutrients have an important and beneficial role in plant growth and soil amendments. As plant roots take up nutrients from the soil over time, the soil may become depleted, resulting in less vigorous plant and lawn growth.
- Over-application of fertilizers can result in fertilizer running off the garden or lawn. This can contaminate both groundwater and surface water, and encourage algae and algal blooms.
- Our activities both inland and along shorelines affect the nutrient-loading of our streams, rivers, and lakes.
- Water quality protection includes nutrient management and the appropriate use of fertilizers.
- We can all potentially contribute to harmful eutrophication, reducing water quality and thereby recreational pleasure.

### ***What can you do?***

1. Test to find out the nutrient level in your soil before adding any nutrients.
2. Effectively manage nutrients in an environmentally responsible manner.
3. Reduce your nutrient application volume.
4. Plant species of shrubs and plants that require little or no fertilizing.

### **N-P-K**

| Nitrogen (N)                                | Phosphorous (P)  | Potassium (K)                                |
|---|------------------|--|
| For leaf development and vivid green color. | For root growth. | For root development and disease resistance. |

# Nutrients: How do you rate?

| Topic   | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>  | Your Rating              |
|---|--|--|--|--|--------------------------|
| <b>FERTILIZER USE AND APPLICATION</b>                           |  |  |  |  |                          |
| <b>1</b> Understanding of Plant Requirements and Fertilizer Use | <p>Good understanding of plant nutrient requirements,</p> <p><b>AND</b> soil is tested to determine nutrient requirements before fertilizing. Fertilizer used accordingly.</p> | <p>Good understanding of plant nutrient requirements,</p> <p><b>AND</b> plants are monitored regularly to detect nutrient deficiencies. Fertilizer used accordingly.</p> | <p>Basic understanding of plant nutrient requirements,</p> <p><b>AND</b> occasional monitoring for plant nutrient deficiencies. Fertilizer used regularly.</p>                   | <p>No consideration for soil condition or plant nutrient requirements,</p> <p><b>OR</b> excessive use of fertilizer.</p> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | <p>Fully-composted manure and yard waste are used appropriately to amend soil,</p> <p><b>AND</b> no additional fertilizer is used.</p>   | <p>Fully-composted manure and yard waste are used appropriately to amend soil,</p> <p><b>AND/OR</b> some controlled spot use of fertilizer as necessary.</p>             | <p>Occasionally apply fertilizer over the entire garden and/or lawn.</p>   | <p>Over-application of nutrients,</p> <p><b>OR</b> poor care taken in following package instructions.</p>                | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | <p>Compost produced on-site.</p>   | <p>Local, well-rotted compost or manure is used,</p> <p><b>OR</b> slow-release synthetic fertilizer is used.</p>   | <p>Well-rotted compost or manure used but not obtained from local sources,</p> <p><b>OR</b> quick-release fertilizer used but nutrient composition appropriate to situation.</p> | <p>A quick-release synthetic/commercial fertilizer is over-used.</p>   | <input type="checkbox"/> |

| Topic  | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|--|--|---|--|---|--------------------------|
| <b>FERTILIZER USE AND APPLICATION</b> <i>continued</i>   |  |   |  |   |                          |
| <b>2 Application Practices and Water Access</b>  | <p>Nutrient application is a minimum of 30 metres (100 feet) from wells, water intakes, streams and water courses,</p> <p><b>AND</b> a permanently vegetated buffer, greater than 3 metres (10 feet) wide runs between the area of nutrient application and any well, water intake, stream or water course,</p> <p><b>AND</b> check to ensure that heavy rain or thunderstorms are not forecast for at least 24 hours following application.</p> | <p>Nutrient application is a minimum of 30 metres (100 feet) from wells, water intakes, streams and water courses,</p> <p><b>AND</b> check to ensure that heavy rain or thunderstorms are not forecast for at least 24 hours following application.</p> | <p>Nutrient application is a minimum of 30 metres (100 feet) from wells, water intakes, streams and water courses.</p> | <p>Fertilizer, compost or manure applied to frozen or saturated soils, or on slopes where surface run-off is likely,</p> <p><b>OR closer than 30 metres (100 feet) to wells, water-intakes, streams and water courses.*</b></p> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <div> <b>tip</b><br/>           NEVER compost invasive species unless you are sure that there are no seeds present and that composting will effectively kill the root system.         </div> |  |   |  |   |                          |
| <b>COMPOST MANAGEMENT</b>  |  |   |  |   |                          |
| <b>3 Composting Practices</b>  | <p>Household compost is rodent proof,</p> <p><b>AND</b> compost composition is monitored and mixed regularly,</p> <p><b>AND</b> compost is used on-site.</p>   | <p>Compost composition is monitored and mixed regularly,</p> <p><b>AND</b> compost used on-site.</p>  | <p>Household compostable waste is sent to local composting facility.</p>   | <p>Compostable material not composted.</p>  | <input type="checkbox"/> |

\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

| Topic  | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>  | Your Rating              |
|--|--|---|--|--|--------------------------|
| <b>WATER CONTAMINATION</b>                   |  |   |  |  |                          |
| <b>4 Artificial Water Features and Ponds</b> | There is no <u>artificial</u> water feature or pond on the property. | Water feature and landscaping are designed to minimize the amount of light falling on water feature,<br><br><b>AND</b> water is continuously moving in water feature,<br><br><b>AND</b> water feature(s) are located as far from waterways or open natural water as possible. | Water feature(s) are located as far from waterways or open natural water as possible.                                    | Indiscriminate design, placement, and chemical treatment of artificial water features. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>5 Livestock Access</b>                    | Livestock are restricted from all water features.                    | Livestock are restricted from accessing water features except at controlled crossing points or controlled points of access.   | Livestock have unrestricted access to all water features,<br><br><b>BUT</b> alternative, acceptable source is available. | Livestock have unrestricted access to all water features and no alternative source.    | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**tip**

If you are experiencing problems with algae in your water feature or pond, be sure to properly diagnose the cause of the problem before attempting treatment.

# Tips About Cosmetic Pesticides & Alternatives

## Why should you be concerned?

- Ontario's cosmetic pesticides ban is in effect to reduce the unnecessary use of pesticides for cosmetic purposes. The ban improves human health and the natural environment by protecting families, especially children, from the potential risk of pesticides in and around the household.
- Under the Pest Control Products Act, a pesticide must be registered by Health Canada's Pest Management Regulatory Agency and classified by the Ministry of the Environment for legal sale and use in Ontario, for instance:
  - Class 7 'controlled sales' products cannot be used on driveways, patios, lawns, or gardens to control weeds or other vegetation as these are cosmetic uses.
  - Class 10 pesticides are allowed under the poisonous plant exception.
  - Class 11 pesticides (lower risk pesticides and biopesticides) can be used to manage some common pests of lawns and gardens (e.g. weeds, insects, and plant diseases).

## What can you do?

1. Inform yourself of the Pesticides Act ban and the alternatives.
2. Do not use domestic products which contain glyphosate or glufosinate ammonium in ready-to-use containers unless your intended purpose is to protect the health or safety of your family (e.g. killing wasps or treating poison ivy).
3. Don't over-fertilize your lawn and/or garden, and follow label directions carefully. It is best to use organic products, such as finished compost and grass clippings, that can be applied throughout the growing season.
4. **Using home-made pesticides is illegal.** Contact a certified pesticide applicator for further information on the cosmetic pesticides ban and details on which pesticides can be used under licensed professionals.

### Ontario's Cosmetic Pesticides Ban – What You Need to Know

Ontario Regulation 63/09 made under the Pesticides Act bans cosmetic pesticide use in Ontario. The ban prohibits the use of class 9 pesticides for cosmetic purposes on lawns, gardens, parks and school yards, and includes many herbicides, fungicides, and insecticides. Over 250 products are banned for sale and more than 90 pesticide ingredients are banned for cosmetic uses. **Exceptions include:** The use of products that contain Class 9 pesticides for non-cosmetic purposes, to protect the health of pets, or to control indoor pests that can cause structural damage to the home. Class 8 domestic products are banned for sale and use. Under certain conditions for the protection of a natural resource, landowners can apply to the appropriate Director at the Ministry of Natural Resources (MNR) to receive a written opinion that states a Class 9 pesticide use is necessary. For more information contact the MNR or the Ministry of the Environment.

# Tips About Cosmetic Pesticides & The Alternatives

---

Successful landscapes rely on preventative measures and careful monitoring, just like your health. Timely effort saves you time and hassle later on – and your garden will thank you for it!

- Learn about your garden's current situation, such as nutrients, soil type, and moisture/shade conditions. Add only what is needed, and work with what can't be changed.
- Keep your lawn fed (compost/manure/fertilizer), aerated, de-thatched, and maintain adequate soil moisture. Most problems can be avoided if your lawn is in good shape. Lawn grasses go dormant naturally in the last days of summer and will green up with fall rains.
- Try old-fashioned remedies for pests, such as borax sprinkled around ant nests, insecticidal soap for sap-suckering insects, and baking soda or sulphur for fungal diseases.
- To make plants less appetizing, use a garlic spray (10 cloves of garlic in 1 litre (4 cups) of water and heated for 5 minutes).
- Bring in reinforcements. Create suitable habitat for birds that will eat insect pests.

These are just a few ideas – more abound in literature, on the web and with your local nursery or plant club. Just ask about pesticide alternatives!



# Resources List

---

## Nutrients

### *For more information...*

#### **Books**

Smillie, J. and G. Gershuny. 1999. *The Soul of Soil* (4th Ed.) White River Junction, Vermont: Chelsea Green Publishing Company. ISBN 1-890132-31-4

#### **Composting Council of Canada**

[compost.org](http://compost.org)

#### **Landscape Ontario**

[landscapeontario.com](http://landscapeontario.com)

#### **Montreal Botanical Garden**

Fertilizers and Soil Amendments

[espacepouirlavie.ca/en/fertilizing](http://espacepouirlavie.ca/en/fertilizing)

#### **North Shore Recycling Program**

GardenSmart

[nsrp.bc.ca](http://nsrp.bc.ca)

#### **Ontario Horticultural Association**

[gardenontario.org](http://gardenontario.org)

#### **Ontario Ministry of Environment**

Factsheets:

Backgrounder: Ontario's Cosmetic Pesticides Ban, 2009

[ene.gov.on.ca/stdprodconsume/groups/lr/@ene/@resources/documents/resource/std01\\_079826.pdf](http://ene.gov.on.ca/stdprodconsume/groups/lr/@ene/@resources/documents/resource/std01_079826.pdf)

Green Tips: Six Good Reasons to Grasscycle (pub no. 3684e)

[ene.gov.on.ca/stdprodconsume/groups/lr/@ene/@resources/documents/resource/std01\\_079368.pdf](http://ene.gov.on.ca/stdprodconsume/groups/lr/@ene/@resources/documents/resource/std01_079368.pdf)

#### **Soil Testing**

For a soil testing lab near you, conduct an internet search or contact your local library for reference assistance.

# Worksheet #7 – Waste Management

---

Use this worksheet to learn about how you can help manage your waste.


## ***Why should you be concerned?***

- The millions of tonnes of garbage produced in our communities every year quickly fill up existing landfill sites.
- It is increasingly difficult to place new landfill sites. No one wants to live near one.
- If a municipality's landfill site is full and a new nearby location cannot be obtained, residents must pay more to have their waste transported elsewhere.
- Recycling saves natural resources, energy, and water by using already manufactured items instead of more natural resources.
- Durable products may initially be more expensive, but they are generally a better investment in the long run and they stay out of landfill sites longer.
- There is the potential that leachate from landfill sites may contaminate groundwater.
- Open burning of garbage in barrels, woodstoves, fireplaces, outdoor furnaces, or open pits releases a large number of pollutants. Burning of garbage at home, cottage, and farm is one of the largest known sources of dioxins and furans in Ontario.

## ***What can you do?***

1. Consider how you can personally generate less waste.
2. Inform yourself of initiatives and companies that are redesigning products, packaging, and manufacturing processes to reduce waste. Support them through your purchasing power.
3. Recycle effectively. Contact your local municipality to learn what items can be recycled in your community and how you should prepare them for recycling (i.e. rinse, bundle, sort, etc.)
4. Compost food and yard wastes. Don't use kitchen sink garbage disposals such as garborators.
5. Use refillable and reusable containers and products as much as possible and purchase durable products that won't need short-term replacement.
6. Watch for Hazardous Waste Disposal Days in your community. Encourage your local municipality to have green tags and support recycling programs.

# Waste Management: How do you rate?

| Topic  | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>  | Your Rating              |
|--|--|--|--|--|--------------------------|
| <b>MINIMIZING THE WASTE THAT COMES 'IN'</b>  |  |  |  |  |                          |
| <b>1 Purchases</b>   | <p>Instead of buying, always attempt to borrow, rent or share any items possible,</p> <p><b>OR</b> purchase used items.</p>  | <p>Purchase or use only what you need and avoid accumulating unused products.</p>  | <p>Purchase more than is necessary,</p> <p><b>AND</b> recycling as much as possible, including donating items.</p>                               | <p>Purchase more than is necessary,</p> <p><b>OR</b> throw unwanted items into regular household garbage.</p>                | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <p><b>tip</b></p> <p>Items that bear the EcoLogo symbol are manufactured in a way that minimizes the use of hazardous by-products.</p>  | <p>Preference given to items that are durable, reusable, and/or recyclable and can be recycled locally,</p> <p><b>AND</b> take-out or disposable food/beverage containers are seldom used.</p> | <p>Preference given to items that are durable, reusable, and/or recyclable and can be recycled locally,</p> <p><b>OR</b> recyclables are collected or taken to a recycling centre.</p> | <p>Disposable or single serving items purchased even when alternatives available,</p> <p><b>AND</b> minimal effort made to recycle or reuse.</p> | <p>Frequently purchase disposable, or single serving items,</p> <p><b>OR</b> no effort to recycle or reuse.</p>              | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|  | <p>Choose items that have no packaging,</p> <p><b>AND</b> always re-use carry-out grocery bags or bring a reusable tote bag.</p>   | <p>Choose items that have minimal packaging,</p> <p><b>OR</b> always re-use carry out grocery bags or bring a reusable tote.</p>   | <p>Choose items with packaging that is recyclable in your municipality.</p>  | <p>No consideration given to product packaging,</p> <p><b>OR</b> plastic carry-out bags are accepted and then discarded.</p> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <p><b>tip</b></p> <p>Use your purchasing power to help minimize waste and protect water quality.</p>   |  |  |  |  |                          |

| Topic                                       | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>                            | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|---|---|--|--|---|--------------------------|
| <b>MINIMIZING THE WASTE THAT GOES 'OUT'</b> |   |  |  |   |                          |
| <b>2 Re-using and Recycling</b>             | Reduce the number of items you use.   | Reuse as many items as possible.         | Recycle as many items as possible.   | All garbage is taken to local landfill, dumped, or burned.            | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | Both sides of a sheet of paper are used,  | Both sides of a sheet of paper are used, | Most paper is recycled and all paper purchased contains some recycled content. | Paper is not recycled.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | <b>AND</b> all paper is recycled.   | <b>OR</b> all paper is recycled.         |  |   |                          |
|   | Check with local municipality to learn what items are recyclable and how they should be prepared for recycling, |  | Most recyclable items are recycled.  | Little or no attempt made to participate in local recycling programs, | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | <b>AND</b> comply with all applicable recycling practices in your community.                                    |  |  | <b>OR waste is burned/ a burn barrel is used.*</b>                    |                          |
|   | Food scraps and yard wastes are properly composted regularly, on site.  |  | Food scraps and yard wastes are composted occasionally.                        | Food scraps or yard wastes are thrown in regular household garbage,   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   |   |  |  | <b>OR</b> a garborator or garbage disposal is used.                   |                          |

**tip**

To reduce packaging, buy larger volumes (more product for less packaging) bulk or concentrated products.

**tip**

Redirect or place your subscriptions on hold while you are away from home.

\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

# Additional Information

## Recycling

### Know your numbers....



**PETE**

beverage and  
food bottles



**HDPE**

beverage and  
food bottles,  
detergent and  
ice cream  
containers



**V**

Clear deli food  
packaging,  
vegetable  
oil bottles



**LDPE**

carry-out grocery  
bags, bread bags,  
frozen food bags



**PP**

margarine and  
yogurt containers



**PS**

foam cups, trays, and  
foam take-out containers



**OTHER**

Bottles containing  
several resins

*Check with your municipality to learn which numbers can be recycled in your local program. Look on the bottom of plastic containers to learn what number they are.*

# Resources List

---

## Waste Management

### For more information...

#### **Ontario Ministry of Environment**

- Household Waste and Recycling  
[ene.gov.on.ca/environment/en/category/waste\\_recycling/index.htm](http://ene.gov.on.ca/environment/en/category/waste_recycling/index.htm)
- Green Tips: vermi-composting (pub no. 3633e)  
[ene.gov.on.ca/stdprodconsume/groups/lr/@ene/@resources/documents/resource/std01\\_079364.pdf](http://ene.gov.on.ca/stdprodconsume/groups/lr/@ene/@resources/documents/resource/std01_079364.pdf)
- Be a Garbage Transformer. Brochure. For children aged 9-11. PIBS 1013b. Closing the Loop: The 3Rs of Waste Management. Booklet. ISBN 0-7729-6931-0. PIBS 1012b.
- Ontario's Waste Reduction Action Plan: Background. Information sheet. PIBS 1600b.
- The Road to a Conserver Society. Booklet. PIBS 1630b.
- The Waste Reduction Office. Information sheet. PIBS 1717e.
- Your Seven Day Waste Reduction Diary. Booklet. PIBS 2189e.
- A Down-to-Earth Guide to Composting and Vermicomposting. in Environmental Living: Protecting the Environment... in Your Lawn and Garden. Vol.2. ISBN 0-7778-1070-0, PIBS 2316e
- Environmental Living: Protecting the Environment... in Your Home. Vol. 1. ISBN 0-7778-1069-7, PIBS 2315e

#### **Canadian Centre for Pollution Prevention**

Great Lakes Trash and Open Burning Website  
[glrppr.org/contacts/fullrecord.cfm?sectordocid=103010](http://glrppr.org/contacts/fullrecord.cfm?sectordocid=103010)

#### **Environment Canada**

[ec.gc.ca](http://ec.gc.ca) (search "open burning brochure")

#### **Environmental Choice Program**

Ecological Labeling  
[ecologo.org/en/](http://ecologo.org/en/)

#### **Recycling Facilities**

For local municipal recycling and compost facilities, contact your local municipality by consulting the internet or the *Blue Pages* in your telephone directory.

#### **Waste Burning**

For local municipal regulations, contact your local municipality by consulting the internet.

# Worksheet #8 – Storage & Proper Handling of Fuels, Pesticides, and other Typical Household Chemicals

Use this worksheet to learn about best management of fuels and chemicals.

## *Why should you be concerned?*

- Petroleum products contain toxic compounds, such as benzene, which can cause cancer.
- Some toxic chemicals are colourless and odourless and can go undetected in water that has not been tested for contamination.
- Contaminated water or soil greatly devalues land property and is very expensive to clean-up. Clean-up may not even be possible in some cases.
- A property owner may be held liable for contaminating any water source.
- Vapours from some chemicals such as fuels can ignite or cause explosions.
- Pesticides have been found in amounts below the tolerance levels set by the government in Ontario's drinking water. We don't know the effects of repeated exposure to very small amounts over a long period of time. Chronic health problems may not appear for many years.

## *What can you do?*

1. Inform yourself of alternative non-toxic or lower toxicity chemicals to deal with the situation.
2. Avoid storing chemicals. Buy only the amount you need and make sure you have a safe storage area. Contact your local municipality to learn how you can dispose of empty chemical containers and rinse water safely.
3. Never store fuel or any chemical on your property where it may come in contact with water.
4. Read and follow instructions carefully. Note if weather conditions can affect application.
5. Never pour chemical leftovers down the drain, storm sewer, storm drain or into open water.

# Chemicals: How do you rate?

| Topic                           | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>  | Your Rating              |
|---------------------------------|--|---|--|--|--------------------------|
| <b>FUEL CHEMICALS</b>           |  |   |  |  |                          |
| <b>1 Vehicles and Machinery</b> | Regular checks to ensure vehicles and machinery are not leaking.                 |   | Irregular checks to ensure vehicles and machinery are not leaking.                           | Never check to ensure vehicles and machinery are not leaking.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|                                 | Any fluid spills are cleaned up immediately. Rags are disposed of appropriately. | Any fluid spills are cleaned up immediately.  | Some fuel spills are cleaned up immediately.   | Drips and spills are not cleaned up.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|                                 | Used oil, antifreeze and other wastes are appropriately recycled.                | Used oil, antifreeze, and other wastes are disposed of at landfill.                                 | Used oil, antifreeze and other wastes are allowed to accumulate on your property.            | <b>Used oil, antifreeze, and other wastes are dumped down the storm-sewer, in a ditch or on the ground.*</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|                                 | There are no unused or decommissioned vehicles on the property,                  | There are no unused or decommissioned vehicles on the property,                                     | There are unused or decommissioned vehicles on the property,                                 | There are unused or decommissioned vehicles on the property,   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|                                 | <b>AND</b> no dirty car parts, wastes or chemicals.                              | <b>OR</b> dirty car parts and vehicle wastes/chemicals are kept out of reach of storm water runoff. | <b>OR</b> dirty car parts and vehicle wastes or chemicals are left on unpaved areas outside. | <b>OR car parts and vehicle wastes or chemicals are left near water courses.*</b>                            |                          |

**tip**  
Keep your vehicles regularly serviced to check for oil, antifreeze or gas leaks.

\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

| Topic                          | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>  | Your Rating              |
|--------------------------------|---|---|---|--|--------------------------|
| <b>FUEL STORAGE</b>            |   |   |   |  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>2 Portable Fuel Storage</b> | <p>Fuel is purchased only as needed so that long-term storage is not required anywhere on the property.</p> | <p>A minimal amount of fuel is stored in safe, approved, original-sale, and clearly labeled containers,</p> <p><b>AND</b> liquid fuel containers have a spout to prevent spills,</p> <p><b>AND</b> are stored on an impervious surface, such as concrete.</p> | <p>Fuel is stored in safe, approved, original-sale, and clearly labeled containers.</p>   | <p>Fuels are stored in unmarked, open or unapproved containers.</p>  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|                                | <p>Distance between petroleum storage and nearest surface water is greater than 150 metres (500 feet).</p>  | <p>Distance between petroleum storage and nearest surface water is 61-150 metres (200-500 feet).</p>  | <p>Distance between petroleum storage and nearest surface water is 30-60 metres (100-199 feet).</p>   | <p><b>Distance between petroleum storage and nearest surface water is less than 30 metres (100 feet).*</b></p>   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|                                | <p>Distance between petroleum storage and well(s) is greater than 90 metres (300 feet).</p>                 | <p>Distance between petroleum storage and well(s) is 24-90 metres (76-300 feet) for a drilled well,</p> <p><b>OR</b> 47-90 metres (151-300 feet) for a bored/ dug well.</p>   | <p>Distance between petroleum storage and well(s) is 15-23 metres (50-75 feet) for a drilled well,</p> <p><b>OR</b> 30-46 metres (100-150 feet) for a bored/dug well.</p> | <p><b>Distance between petroleum storage and well(s) is less than 15 metres (50 feet) for a drilled well,</b></p> <p><b>OR less than 30 metres (100 feet) for a bored/dug well.*</b></p> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

| Topic                                   | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|---|---|--|--|---|--------------------------|
| <b>ABOVE GROUND FUEL TANK STORAGE</b>   |   |  |  |   |                          |
| <b>3 Gasoline and Diesel Fuel Tanks</b> | No fuel tanks are present above or below ground anywhere on the property.                       | All tanks are made of steel and have a protective, anti-corrosive coating,<br><br><b>AND</b> ULC approved. |  | <b>Steel tank with no protective coating,<br/><br/>OR fiberglass tank,<br/><br/>OR not ULC approved.*</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | Tanks are regularly checked for leaks.  |  | Tanks are tested monthly for leaks.  | Tanks are not checked for leaks.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | The water table is located more than 3 metres (10 feet) below the surface, under the fuel tank. |  | The water table is located consistently 1.5 metres (5 feet) to 3 metres (10 feet) below the surface. | The water table is located consistently less than 1.5 metres (5 feet) below the surface.                  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | Inactive tanks are decommissioned and properly removed.   |  |  | Inactive tanks are abandoned.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | Tanks sites are checked for contamination. If found, it is immediately reported.                |  |  | Tanks sites are not checked for contamination,<br><br><b>OR</b> if found, not immediately reported.       | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**tip**

If a spill or leak occurs, report it immediately to the Spills Action Centre at the MOE by calling: 1-800-268-6060

\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

| Topic  | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>                | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|--|---|--|------------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| <b>ABOVE GROUND FUEL TANK STORAGE</b> <i>continued</i> |   |  |                              |   |                          |
| <b>4 Heating Oil Tanks</b>                             | All types of tank(s) are located more than 3 metres (10 feet) from any building.  | Tank(s) with a capacity of less than 2500 litres (550 gallons) are located 3 metres (10 feet) or less from any building. |                              | Fuel tank is located inside a building,<br><br><b>OR tank(s) with a capacity greater than 2500 litres (550 gallons) are located less than 1.5 metres (5 feet) from a building.*</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|  | Tanks are ULC approved, monitored for leaks, and proper vent pipe used,<br><br><b>AND</b> protective coating maintained.          |  |                              | <b>Tanks are not ULC approved,</b><br><br><b>OR are not monitored for leaks,</b><br><br><b>OR no vent pipe used,</b><br><br><b>OR protective coating not maintained.*</b>           | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|  | Tank less than 5 years old.   | Tank less than 10 years old.   | Tank less than 20 years old. | Tank more than 25 years old,<br><br><b>OR age of tank unknown.</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|  | Fuel delivery system between fuel storage and appliance is installed by a registered contractor and inspected annually for leaks. |  |                              | <b>Fuel delivery system between fuel storage and appliance is not installed by a registered contractor,</b><br><br><b>OR not inspected annually for leaks.*</b>                     | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**tip**

If you have underground storage of fuel, you are not in compliance with regulations.\*

\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

| Topic   | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>  | Your Rating              |
|---|--|---|---|--|--------------------------|
| <b>COSMETIC PESTICIDES, HOUSEHOLD CLEANERS AND NON-FUELS</b>            |  |   |   |  |                          |
| <b>5 Cleaning Products</b>  | All household cleaning products are non-toxic and non-harmful to humans,<br><br><b>AND</b> minimal quantities are used.  | Most household cleaning products are non-toxic and non-harmful to humans.   | Typical chemical cleaners are used properly,<br><br><b>AND</b> minimal quantities are used.                       | No consideration given to a product's toxicity,<br><br><b>OR</b> more than is necessary is used.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>6 Total Amount of Pesticide and Other Non-fuel Chemicals Stored</b>  | No chemicals stored any time.  | Chemicals are not stored longer than immediate use period.  | Small amount of chemicals stored for longer than immediate use period.  | Large quantities of chemicals stored for longer than immediate use period.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>7 Distance from Chemical Storage to Nearest Surface Water Source</b> | Greater than 150 metres (500 feet).  | 60 -150 metres (200-500 feet).  | 30 - 60 metres (100-199 feet).  | Less than 30 metres (100 feet).  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>8 Distance from Chemical Storage to Well</b>                         | Greater than 90 metres (300 feet).   | 23 – 90 metres for a drilled well (76-300 feet),<br><br><b>OR</b> 46-90 metres for a bored/dug well (151-300 ft). | 15-23 metres for a drilled well (50-76 feet),<br><br><b>OR</b> 30 -45 metres for a bored/dug well (100-150 feet). | Less than 15 metres for a drilled well (50 feet),<br><br><b>OR</b> less than 30 metres for a bored well (100 feet).                            | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>9 Chemical Solution Mixing</b>                                       | Chemicals are mixed in well ventilated area, on an impervious surface, and far from any open drain or open water source. |   |   | Chemicals are not mixed in well ventilated area,<br><br><b>OR</b> surface is permeable,<br><br><b>OR</b> mix far from any drain or open water. | <input type="checkbox"/> |

| Topic   | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b> | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|---|---|--|---------------|---|--------------------------|
| <b>COSMETIC PESTICIDES, HOUSEHOLD CLEANERS AND NON-FUELS</b> <i>continued</i> |   |  |               |   |                          |
| <b>10 Chemical Storage Area and Containers</b>                                | Stored in a water-proof, locked cabinet or storage container. The container itself stored in a garage or shed with a concrete floor that does not contain any drains. | Stored in a garage or shed with a concrete floor that does not contain any drains. |               | Stored with human or animal food,<br><br><b>OR</b> stored in residence,<br><br><b>OR</b> stored in a garage or shed with a concrete floor that contains drains. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | Sill installed in cabinet to contain any spills.  | No sill installed in cabinet.  |               | No sill installed in cabinet,<br><br><b>AND</b> garage or shed has floor drain that leads to surface water source, etc.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | Garage or shed is well ventilated to outside.   |  |               | Garage or shed is not ventilated to outside.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | Emergency numbers are posted nearby.  |  |               | No emergency numbers are posted nearby.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | All chemicals are in clearly marked containers.   |  |               | Containers not labeled.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | Storage/use of chemicals before the expiration date.  |  |               | Chemicals not stored or used beyond expiration date.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |

| Topic   | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|---|--|---|---|---|--------------------------|
| <b>COSMETIC PESTICIDES, HOUSEHOLD CLEANERS AND NON-FUELS</b> <i>continued</i> |  |   |   |   |                          |
| <b>11 Disposal of Pesticide Sprayer Rinse Water</b>                           | Sprayer rinse water is applied only to plants listed on the label,<br><br><b>AND</b> more than 9 metres (30 feet) from surface water source,<br><br><b>AND</b> more than 61 metres (200 feet) from well. | Sprayer rinse water is applied only to plants listed on the label,<br><br><b>AND</b> more than 9 metres (30 feet) from surface water source,<br><br><b>AND</b> 45-60 metres (150-200 feet) from well. | Sprayer rinse water is applied only to plants listed on the label,<br><br><b>AND</b> less than 9 metres (30 feet) from surface water source,<br><br><b>OR</b> less than 45 metres (150 feet) from well. | Sprayer rinse water is applied to plants other than those listed on the label,<br><br><b>OR</b> open water source,<br><br><b>OR</b> dumped near a well. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>12 Return, Rinsing and Disposal of Chemical Containers</b>                 | Use of returnable or refillable containers,<br><br><b>AND</b> rinse water is used as per label instructions.   | Triple or pressure rinsed containers or empty bags taken to municipal landfill,<br><br><b>AND</b> rinse water is used as per label instructions.  | Appropriate disposal of triple/pressure rinsed containers,<br><br><b>BUT</b> rinse water is allowed into septic system or storm drain.  | <b>Inappropriate disposal of un-rinsed containers including burning them.*</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>13 Emergency Plan and Clean Up Equipment for Spills</b>                    | Emergency plan easily accessible, outlining actions to be taken in case of spill, leak, fire or explosion,<br><br><b>AND</b> cleanup equipment available.  | Emergency plan easily accessible, outlining actions to be taken in case of spill, leak, fire or explosion.  | Emergency phone numbers posted nearby,<br><br><b>AND</b> general plan in case of emergency.   | <b>No emergency plan prepared,</b><br><br><b>OR no spill cleanup equipment ready nearby.*</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> |

\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

| Topic  | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>  | Your Rating              |
|--|---|---|--|--|--------------------------|
| <b>DISPOSAL OF ANY CHEMICALS</b>                       |   |   |  |  |                          |
| <b>14 Disposal of Hazardous Chemicals or Materials</b> | No unused vehicle batteries stored on the property.                                   |   | Vehicle batteries are stored on the property.  |  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|  | Expired household batteries are taken to a hazardous waste facility.                  |   | Expired household batteries are thrown in the regular garbage and taken to a landfill. |  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|  | Disposal is unnecessary because appropriate amount of chemical purchased and used up. | Leftover hazardous substances are given to others in proper and clearly labeled containers for appropriate use as soon as possible. | Chemical waste is properly disposed of at a hazardous waste facility.                  | <b>Hazardous substances are poured down the drain, on the ground, burned, or taken to a landfill.*</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

### tip

If you have leftover chemicals such as paint or turpentine, ask your neighbours or friends if they need it for a current project.

\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

# Additional Information

## Storage & Handling of Chemicals

### Typical Hazardous Household Chemicals:

(Taken directly from *Home-A-Syst*, 1997)

#### Household Waste

- Ash/sludge from burned household waste
- Light bulbs/lamps (contain mercury)
- Waste motor oil
- Plastic wraps and containers (hazardous only when burned)
- Pesticide or solvent containers
- Empty containers from other product categories listed here

#### Clothing and Fabric Care Products

- Mothballs
- Dry-cleaning fluids
- Spot removers (solvent based)
- Shoe-leather polishes

#### Hobby and Recreation Products

- Artist paints and solvents
- Charcoal lighter fluid
- Strong acids/bases\*
- Bottled gas
- Household batteries (may contain mercury or cadmium)

#### Pesticides

- General use and 'restrictive use' pesticides
- Old and/or unwanted pesticides

#### Building/Wood Cleaners and Repair Products

Any building and wood cleaners with the following ingredients:

- wood polishes
- products for wood floor and panel cleaning

Building and equipment maintenance products:

- Strong acids/bases\*
- Lead-based paint
- Oil/alkyd paints and primers
- Marine and exterior paints containing mercury and/or pesticides
- Aerosol paint products
- Stains and finishes
- Roof coatings and sealants
- Rust removers
- Silicon and other lubricants
- Adhesive removers
- Paint and finish preparation products
- Adhesives (glues, caulk)
- Wood-preserving products
- Products for brush or spray-gun cleaning
- Water repellents for wood and cement
- Solvents such as those used in degreasers, paint thinners, stains and varnishes

#### Vehicle Maintenance Chemicals

- Antifreeze, oil and grease, transmission fluid
- Solvents for oil and grease removal/disposal
- Engine/car parts cleaners such as carburetor and brake cleaner
- Paints and paint preparation products
- Lead acid batteries
- Tire cleaners
- Rust removers
- Ignition wire dryer
- Gasket removers
- Aerosol paint and primer products

#### **NOTE:**

*A strong acid/base can be identified by noting if there is a hazard warning label that recommends using skin protection or to avoid breathing in vapours or aerosol mists. Also, if the product is intended for commercial use or if is intended to manage difficult stains or dirt on hard surfaces.*

## Resources List

---

### Storage & Handling of Chemicals

#### *For more information...*

##### **Abandoned Vehicles**

Contact your local municipal office by consulting the internet or the *Blue Pages* in your telephone directory.

##### **Ontario Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs**

[omafra.gov.on.ca](http://omafra.gov.on.ca)

##### **Ontario Petroleum Contractor's Association**

Provide assistance in finding a petroleum equipment mechanic (PM2)

[opcaonline.org](http://opcaonline.org)

##### **Technical Standards and Safety Authority**

Fuel Oil Regulation Code

[tssa.org](http://tssa.org)

##### **Spills**

Call the Ministry of Environment (MOE)

Spills Action Centre 1-800-268-6060

Toronto number 416-325-3000

# Worksheet #9a – Living with Wildlife

---

Use this worksheet to learn more about how your actions affect wildlife species in the rural landscape.

## ***Why should you be concerned?***

- For rural landowners, seeing a fox dart across a concession road, watching a hawk as it soars above the meadow, or hearing a midnight chorus of frogs is an unforgettable experience. Wildlife encounters in rural areas make our lives a little richer. In fact, wildlife is an essential part of our landscape, an integral part of the complex web that sustains our survival.
- Human activities and land use patterns have allowed species like raccoons, coyotes, and deer to flourish while others such as the barn owl, badger, and spotted turtle have drastically declined. Today's paradox is that we have both an abundance of some species of wildlife and other species at risk.
- Most habitats in southern Ontario occur on private land. Rural landowners play an important role in ensuring the stewardship of Ontario's wildlife.
- Attracting wildlife to your property brings both benefits and costs. Sometimes wildlife on your land can cause problems for you or a neighbour. Managing your wildlife habitat enhancements to promote diversity and ecological health, encourages wildlife to use the resources in those habitats instead of the alternatives around your home.
- Human health risks of living with wildlife include Rabies, Lyme Disease, and West Nile Virus. Contact your local health unit for more information.

## ***What can you do?***

1. Maintain natural habitats on your land. The greater the diversity of vegetation and areas, the more species you are likely to see. More species generally means that you will be creating population checks and balances by attracting both desired species and their predators.
2. Learn about species at risk and take a proactive role in protecting and expanding the quality of their habitat in the landscape whenever possible (refer to Worksheet 9a for further details).
3. Plant native trees, shrubs, vines, and other plants – native species are best suited to local conditions and supporting local wildlife.
4. Design your plantings to widen fencerows, create movement corridors for wildlife, and expand areas of natural cover on your land. Areas connected to one another are more valuable to wildlife, and bigger natural areas are better.
5. Cover openings and block passageways around buildings to prevent unwanted wildlife from moving in. Doing a perimeter check periodically of your buildings to remove unwanted wasp nests from eaves, plug holes, and nesting material is a good idea.
6. Become familiar with management practices for dealing with abundant wildlife.

# Living with Wildlife

## Abundant wildlife...

Rural areas are home to a variety of wildlife. An abundant population of wildlife is commonly a source of enjoyment. However, abundant populations of some wildlife species can have ecological impacts that are in conflict with biodiversity conservation objectives, and in some cases serious human-wildlife conflicts can occur. The difference often depends on taking a few simple steps to avoid encounters with or damages caused by wild animals. If you experience problems with abundant wildlife, consult the Ministry of Natural Resources.

### Skunks and Raccoons

These creatures are often attracted to the homestead where easy food and shelter can be found.

- Eliminate access points (i.e. overhanging branches, sheds, porches).
- Control food sources (i.e. lawn grubs, pet food, proper garbage storage).
- Animals that are residing under porches or in garages can be excluded by covering all openings with woven wire fencing once animals have left to feed for the evening.
- Chicken wire fencing around gardens or other areas is effective. It can be supplemented with electric fencing if required.
- Bright lights and loud music will deter raccoons from gardens and other areas as a short-term solution.

### Beavers

Beavers can become a problem if their eating habits or dam/den building activity cause damage or flooding on property.

- Choose plants and trees carefully. Beavers do not like species such as elderberry, ninebark, and twinberry.

- Wrap individual trees in metre-high, galvanized wire fencing, hardware cloth, or multiple layers of chicken wire.
- A variety of techniques (e.g., bafflers, deceivers, culverts) can be used to control the level of water behind a dam. Your local [Ministry of Natural Resources office](#) can provide advice.

### Deer

A high density of white-tailed deer can impact woodland regeneration, wildflower abundance and diversity, forest composition, and the natural resistance of woodlands to invasive species establishment. Indicators of deer damage are most easily seen in your woodlot.

A visible browse line with a lack of seedlings and saplings in the 0.5 – 1.5m height range indicates a high abundance of deer.

- Another sign is the absence of, or heavy damage to, sugar maple, cedar, hemlock, and oak seedlings and saplings.
- Native wildflowers such as trilliums may disappear with the non-native, invasive garlic mustard taking over.

### Canada Geese

High numbers of Canada Geese can have negative impacts on the landscape. Geese prefer areas with easy access between food, water, and nesting sites.

- Establish a vegetated buffer around wetlands, ponds, and watercourses.
- Don't create nesting islands in wetlands.
- Visual barriers of shrubs and tall grass between the water and upland areas are the best deterrent.
- Temporary fences made of 1 or 2 strands of string tied with streamers can provide temporary relief from migratory geese. Erect them between feeding areas and the water.

# Living with Wildlife: How do you rate?

| Topic   | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|---|---|--|--|---|--------------------------|
| <b>WILDLIFE HABITAT MANAGEMENT</b>                |   |  |  |   |                          |
| <b>1 Familiarity with Local Wildlife</b>          | Thorough understanding of wildlife and seasonal patterns in your area,<br><br><b>OR</b> continually seek to learn how you can provide habitat for local wildlife, especially species at risk.                             | Good understanding of wildlife in your area and their seasonal patterns.   | Basic familiarity with local wildlife,<br><br><b>AND/OR</b> general idea of wildlife seasonal patterns.              | No consideration or knowledge of wildlife on your property,<br><br><b>OR actions taken to eliminate non-nuisance wildlife.*</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>2 Habitat Management</b>                       | Effective habitats are left alone,<br><br><b>AND</b> where appropriate, areas that do not support a diversity of species (i.e. lawns) are enhanced or restored for wildlife by planting cover and food-producing species. | Habitats that effectively support species are left alone,<br><br><b>OR</b> minor alterations to wildlife habitat areas still permit a diversity of plants and animals to live in the area. | Habitats are altered but continue to provide enough habitat to support a limited number of hardy, adaptable species. | <b>Areas that could provide habitat for species such as brush piles, fencerows, or meadows are unnecessarily removed or altered so that they no longer attract wildlife.*</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>3 Creating Connections through Restoration</b> | Natural area restoration or habitat enhancement areas are located to increase the size of natural areas, create ecological corridors between natural areas, connect adjacent areas, or buffer sensitive areas.            | Natural area restoration or habitat enhancements are designed for specific single-species benefit only, with an attempt to link natural areas.   | Natural area restoration or habitat enhancement is undertaken with little planning involved.                         | <b>Habitat is further degraded.*</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> |

\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

| Topic  | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>  | Your Rating              |
|--|--|---|---|--|--------------------------|
| <b>WILDLIFE HABITAT ENHANCEMENT</b> <i>continued</i>                             |  |   |   |  |                          |
| <b>4</b> Windbreaks, Shelterbelts, and Treed Fencerows                           | <p>These features are maintained where they exist; a mixture of ages and species is in place,</p> <p><b>AND/OR</b> features are planted or enhanced with a wide range of species and at various intervals through the years to produce varied habitat.</p> | <p>These features are maintained where they exist, but consist of a limited number of species.</p>  | <p>These features are not maintained; trees may be damaged or are mature (with no young trees in place for succession).</p> | <p><b>Trees in windbreaks, shelterbelts and fencerows are cut down and not replaced,*</b></p> <p><b>OR</b> are sources of invasive species spread.</p> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>5</b> Transitional Habitat Areas: Shorelines, Streambanks, Wetland/pond Edges | <p>Transitional areas that separate upland areas from aquatic habitats are naturally vegetated,</p> <p><b>AND</b> vegetated area is 18 metres wide or more.</p>  | <p>Transitional habitat areas are naturally vegetated and contain trees and shrubs,</p> <p><b>AND</b> area is at least 10 metres wide.</p>        | <p>Permanent vegetation in transitional habitat areas is at least 5 metres wide.</p>  | <p>Transitional habitat areas are not vegetated,</p> <p><b>OR</b> are only covered with mowed grass,</p> <p><b>OR</b> are eroding.</p>                 | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>6</b> Brush Piles, Stone Piles  | <p>Natural brush cover and rock piles exist and are maintained, providing wildlife such as weasels, snakes, and rabbits with cover - an essential part of their habitat.</p>   | <p>Where cover is sparse, piles of brush, rock, concrete from old foundations, and other materials are piled to provide shelter for wildlife.</p> | <p>No rock or brush piles exist.</p>  | <p><b>Rock and brush piles are unnecessarily removed where they exist; areas are kept free of woody debris and clutter.*</b></p>                       | <input type="checkbox"/> |

\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

| Topic  | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|--|--|---|--|---|--------------------------|
| <b>WILDLIFE HABITAT ENHANCEMENT</b> <i>continued</i> |  |   |  |   |                          |
| <b>7 Nesting Habitat</b>                             | Non-hazard, dead standing trees, and other features that provide natural nesting habitat for songbirds, bats, cavity-nesting birds, and squirrels exist and are maintained on your property. | Where natural nesting habitat is rare, artificial nesting structures are installed and placed in the correct location to meet species' needs, protected from predators and cleaned out in early spring each year. | Natural nesting habitat is retained,<br><br><b>AND</b> Where natural nesting habitat is rare, artificial nesting structures are installed. | Nesting habitat has been unnecessarily removed from the property. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>8 Bird Food Sources</b>                           | Native plants that provide natural sources of bird food flourish on your property (i.e. fruit-bearing shrubs, birch trees).  | Native plants are planted to replenish natural food sources for birds.  | Bird seed is used to supplement naturally-occurring food sources, preferably only in winter months.  | No natural sources of bird food present on the property.          | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**tip**

While tidying your house can be positive, try to resist tidying natural areas. Brush piles are great habitat for mice, voles, and snakes; logs on your woodlot floor are ideal salamander homes, and standing dead trees are preferred real estate for woodpeckers

**tip**

Feeding wildlife species is generally not recommended since it concentrates animals, may increase populations artificially, and can cause other serious human-wildlife conflicts.

\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

| Topic   | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>  | Your Rating              |
|---|--|---|--|--|--------------------------|
| <b>MANAGING ABUNDANT WILDLIFE</b>   |  |   |  |  |                          |
| <b>9 Preventing Access to Buildings</b>   | All crevices, openings, passageways, chimneys, vents, and soffits into buildings are properly blocked or screened and checked yearly.  | Most openings to buildings are properly blocked or screened and checked regularly.  | All doors and windows have a tear-free screen.   | Openings to buildings are not checked or maintained. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>10 Waste Management</b>  | Compost and garbage is stored in wildlife-proof containers and recycling material is well-rinsed or cleaned before being stored <i>indoors</i> .   | Compost and garbage is stored in wildlife-proof containers and recycling material is well-rinsed or cleaned before being put outside. | <b>tip</b><br>There is less chance of trapping wildlife in sealed openings if you construct seals at the end of the summer.  |  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>11 Pet Management</b>  | Both dogs and cats have current rabies vaccinations and are spayed/ neutered,<br><br><b>AND</b> cats are kept indoors, or are kept on a leash when outdoors.<br><br><b>AND/OR</b> dogs are confined to a fenced run. | Cats are spayed or neutered <b>AND</b> have a bell on their collar when outdoors,<br><br><b>OR</b> dogs are supervised when outside.  | <b>tip</b><br>To avoid attracting unwanted insects and wildlife to your home, keep your BBQ clean!<br><br>Install yellow compact fluorescent light bulbs near your exterior doors to reduce the attractiveness of interior lights. |  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>tip</b><br>The domestic cat is not a natural part of the ecosystem. Scientists estimate that cats kill billions of birds each year in North America. |  |   |  |  |                          |

# Worksheet #9b – Species at Risk

Use this worksheet to learn more about how your actions affect Species at Risk (SAR) in the rural landscape.

## Why should you be concerned?

- Our health and quality of life depend on biodiversity – a rich diversity of wild plants, animals, and habitats. We are fortunate to live in a province with a rich biodiversity, but more species become endangered every year as a result of human activities. More than 170 of Ontario's wild species are at risk – that's over one-third of all of the species at risk in Canada.
- The #1 conservation priority for most species at risk is the loss, fragmentation, and/or alternation of their habitat. Rural landowners can play an important role in reversing the trend for habitat loss and helping conserve and restore important natural habitats that support and promote species at risk.
- The decline of populations and the disappearance of wildlife species modify ecosystems considerably, both in Canada and elsewhere in the world. Plants, animals, and micro-organisms all play essential roles in the natural processes that keep the Earth's atmosphere, climate, landscape, and water in balance.

### Did you know?

In responding to the Endangered Species Act, the Species at Risk Stewardship Fund encourages individuals and groups across Ontario to participate in the protection and recovery of the province's biodiversity through stewardship projects or activities. Since its establishment in 2007, the Fund has supported more than 600 stewardship activities and restored more than 24,000 hectares of habitat. Details on eligibility criteria and fund guidelines are available at [mnr.gov.on.ca/](http://mnr.gov.on.ca/) with the search phrase 'Species at Risk Stewardship Fund.'

## What can you do?

1. Enhance your property for wildlife using native plants, increasing natural cover, and providing habitat elements as described in this manual.
2. If you think there is a species at risk on your property, you can help by reporting it to your local Ministry of Natural Resources office. MNR staff will appreciate any information you report and can explain about stewardship and other ways to protect the species.
3. Federal and Provincial Species at Risk legislation may influence what you can do on your property. **Endangered species and their habitats are protected under law.**
4. To further protect species at risk in your area, you can offer help to non-profit organizations that sometimes need volunteers for specific activities relating to the recovery of species at risk.
5. Learn about the **Endangered Species Act** and the **Species at Risk Act** using the websites in the resources section of this module. Consider the protection of locally rare species, and not just those considered at risk at the provincial or federal level.

# Species at Risk

## Know your Species at Risk...

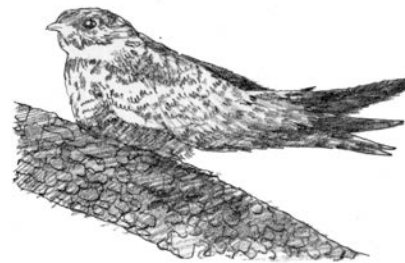
A **species at risk** is any native plant or animal that is at risk of extinction or of disappearing from the province. Increasingly, teams working on species at risk recovery are focusing on priority ecosystems rather than a single species at risk.

A **priority ecosystem** is one that supports many species at risk. Some priority ecosystems in Ontario that may occur on your lands include Carolinian forest, tallgrass communities, and alvars.



The **Wood Turtle** (*Glyptemys insculpta*) is endangered in Southern Ontario, due in part to loss of its aquatic habitat and to predation by stray pets and other 'urban' wildlife.

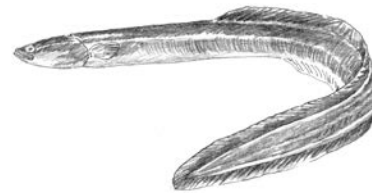
By enhancing your property for wildlife using native plants, increasing natural cover, and providing habitat elements as described in this section, you are contributing to the conservation of Ontario's biodiversity.



Special concern provincially,  
designated threatened federally.



Special concern provincially,  
not at risk federally.



Endangered provincially, special  
concern federally.



Endangered provincially  
and nationally.

For the complete Species at Risk in Ontario List (O. Reg. 230/08), please visit [ontario.ca/speciesatrisk](http://ontario.ca/speciesatrisk).

# Species at Risk: How do you rate?

| Topic  | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>  | Your Rating              |
|--|--|--|--|--|--------------------------|
| <b>HABITAT MANAGEMENT FOR SPECIES AT RISK</b>              |  |  |  |  |                          |
| <b>1 Identified Species at Risk (SAR) on your Property</b> | Actively working with SAR team to protect identified SAR on your property,<br><br><b>AND/OR</b> implemented a conservation plan for SAR on your property.  | Reported SAR on your property to recovery team or the Ministry of Natural Resources,<br><br><b>AND</b> encourage site visit by MNR biologist.  | Identified SAR on your property is not removed nor disturbed.  | <b>Active attempts made to discourage or drive off SAR from your property for fear of limiting regulations.*</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>2 Habitat Improvement</b>                               | Windbreaks, shelterbelts, and treed fencerows are maintained where they exist; a mix of ages and species is in place,<br><br><b>AND</b> natural area restoration or habitat enhancement areas are located to increase size of natural areas, to connect adjacent areas, or to create ecological corridors between natural areas. | Windbreaks, shelterbelts, and treed fencerows are maintained where they exist; a limited number of species are in place,<br><br><b>AND/OR</b> natural area restoration or habitat enhancements are designed for specific single-species benefit only, with an attempt to link natural areas. | Windbreaks, shelterbelts, and treed fencerows are not maintained (e.g., trees may be damaged, no young trees in place for succession),<br><br><b>AND/OR</b> natural area restoration or habitat is undertaken with little planning involved. | No habitat restoration. Trees in windbreaks, shelterbelts, and fencerows are cut down and not replaced,<br><br><b>OR</b> are sources of invasive species spread,<br><br><b>OR areas that could provide habitat for SAR are unnecessarily removed or altered at expense of wildlife.*</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

| Topic  | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>  | Your Rating              |
|--|--|--|--|--|--------------------------|
| <b>HABITAT MANAGEMENT FOR SPECIES AT RISK</b> <i>continued</i> |  |  |  |  |                          |
| <b>3</b> <b>Habitat Management Actions</b>                     | <p>Natural brush cover and rock piles exist and are maintained, providing wildlife such as weasels, snakes, and rabbits with cover,</p> <p><b>AND</b> non-hazard, dead standing trees, and other features that provide natural nesting habitat exist and are maintained,</p> <p><b>AND</b> native plants provide natural sources of bird food.</p> | <p>Where cover is sparse, piles of brush, rock, concrete from old foundations, and other materials are piled to provide shelter for wildlife,</p> <p><b>AND</b> where natural nesting habitat is rare, artificial nesting structures are installed and maintained to meet species' needs,</p> <p><b>AND</b> native plants are planted to replenish natural food sources for birds.</p> | <p>No rock or brush piles exist, <b>AND</b> natural nesting habitat is retained; where natural nesting is rare, artificial nesting structures are installed,</p> <p><b>AND</b> bird seed, suet, nuts, etc. is used to supplement naturally-occurring food sources, preferably only in winter months.</p> | <p>Rocks and brush piles are unnecessarily removed where they exist; areas are kept free of woody debris and clutter,</p> <p><b>AND/OR</b> nesting habitat has been unnecessarily removed from property,</p> <p><b>AND/OR</b> no natural sources of bird food present on the property.</p>             | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>4</b> <b>Woodland Trail Design and Layout</b>               | <p>Trails are not built through SAR sensitive areas,</p> <p><b>AND</b> in creating the trail(s), tree removal is limited; trail width and layout is appropriate for intended uses,</p> <p><b>AND</b> erosion is managed with water bars that avoids disruption to SAR habitat.</p>   | <p>Trails avoid SAR sensitive areas,</p> <p><b>AND</b> few trees have been removed to build trail(s),</p> <p><b>AND</b> trail width and layout is appropriate for intended uses.</p>   | <p>The trail crosses some sensitive terrain such as wetland edges and rock outcroppings,</p> <p><b>AND</b> limited tree removal took place in their creation.</p>  | <p>Trail width and layout is not appropriate for trail's uses (i.e. rutting and tree damage is caused by vehicles),</p> <p><b>AND/OR</b> no trails area developed and activities follow different routes as the need arises,</p> <p><b>AND/OR</b> several areas of the trail are actively eroding.</p> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

| Topic  | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>                      | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|--|--|---|------------------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| <b>HABITAT MANAGEMENT FOR SPECIES AT RISK</b> <i>continued</i> |  |   |                                    |   |                          |
| <b>5 Field and Meadow Trail Maintenance</b>                    | Trails located near the field perimeter are few and don't impact nesting SAR,<br><br><b>AND</b> if creating new trails through fields, the first mowing is delayed until July to prevent harm to ground nesting birds. | Several trails are routed through fields. They are not heavily used, however, and do not impact nesting SAR,<br><br><b>AND</b> mowing new trails is delayed until July. | Trails are mowed indiscriminately. | The entire meadow is used without regard for the impact on SAR or other wildlife or native plant species. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>6 Pet Management</b>  | Dogs and cats have current rabies vaccinations and are sprayed/neutered; cats are kept indoors, or are declawed and kept on a leash when outdoors to preserve songbird populations; dogs are confined to a fenced run. | Cats are sprayed or neutered and have a bell on their collar when outdoors. Dogs are supervised when outside.   |                                    | Pets are allowed to roam outside unsupervised.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |

| Topic  | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|--|--|---|--|---|--------------------------|
| <b>HABITAT MANAGEMENT FOR SPECIES AT RISK</b> <i>continued</i> |  |   |  |   |                          |
| <b>7 Field and Meadow Trail Maintenance</b>                    | <p>You stay on recognized off-road vehicle trails, pack out your litter, and ride in a way that limits your impact on trails and SAR,</p> <p><b>AND</b> you minimize the noise from your vehicle by keeping your speed and engine rpm low and steady when approaching your neighbours' property.</p> | <p>You stay on recognized off-road vehicle trails, pack out your litter, and ride in a way that limits your impact on trails.</p> | <p>You stay on recognized off-road vehicle trails, but frequently ride after rains, in early spring or during snowmelt,</p> <p><b>AND</b> your riding practices cause some rutting and erosion on your trails.</p> | <p>You ride throughout your lands with no trail system,</p> <p><b>AND/OR</b> regularly ride through sensitive areas,</p> <p><b>AND/OR</b> your activities cause widespread rutting and erosion.</p> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

# Resources List

---

## Living with Wildlife

### For more information...

#### **Carolinian Canada**

[carolinian.org](http://carolinian.org)

#### **Environment Canada Species at Risk**

Federal - [sararegistry.gc.ca/](http://sararegistry.gc.ca/) Ontario - [ec.gc.ca/nature](http://ec.gc.ca/nature)

#### **LandOwner Resource Centre**

Factsheets:

[lrconline.com/Extension\\_Notes\\_English/wildlife/wild\\_index.html](http://lrconline.com/Extension_Notes_English/wildlife/wild_index.html)

#### **Ontario Endangered Species Act**

[e-laws.gov.on.ca/html/statutes/english/elaws\\_statutes\\_07e06\\_e.htm](http://e-laws.gov.on.ca/html/statutes/english/elaws_statutes_07e06_e.htm)

#### **Ontario Federation of Anglers and Hunters**

Invading Species Awareness Program - [invadingspecies.com](http://invadingspecies.com)

#### **Ontario Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs**

**Booklet:** Best Management Practices: Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management (pub no. BMP01E)

[omafra.gov.on.ca/english/environment/bmp/series.htm](http://omafra.gov.on.ca/english/environment/bmp/series.htm)

#### **Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources**

Biodiversity: It's in Our Nature

[mnr.gov.on.ca/en/Business/Biodiversity/](http://mnr.gov.on.ca/en/Business/Biodiversity/)

#### Living with Wildlife

[mnr.gov.on.ca/en/Business/FW/2ColumnSubPage/STELo2\\_168419.html](http://mnr.gov.on.ca/en/Business/FW/2ColumnSubPage/STELo2_168419.html)

#### Natural Heritage Information Centre

Tracks and maintains data on natural areas, critical flora and fauna, communities, and special features in Ontario. You can perform a geographical search of your area on the NHIC website and view records of species at risk reported in your area.: [nhic.mnr.gov.on.ca/](http://nhic.mnr.gov.on.ca/)

#### Strategy for Preventing & Managing Human-Wildlife Conflicts in Ontario

[mnr.gov.on.ca/stdprodconsume/groups/lr/@mnr/@fw/documents/document/244546.pdf](http://mnr.gov.on.ca/stdprodconsume/groups/lr/@mnr/@fw/documents/document/244546.pdf)

#### **Ontario Soil and Crop Improvement Association**

Booklet: Probing Problem Wildlife

[ontariosoilcrop.org/docs/ProbingProblemWildlife.pdf](http://ontariosoilcrop.org/docs/ProbingProblemWildlife.pdf)

#### **Royal Ontario Museum**

On-line list of species at risk for Ontario's five major bioregions

[rom.on.ca/ontario/risk.php](http://rom.on.ca/ontario/risk.php)

#### **Tallgrass Ontario**

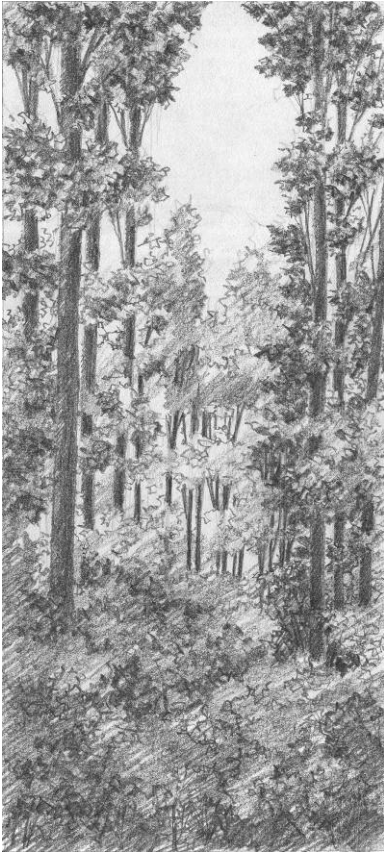
[tallgrassontario.org](http://tallgrassontario.org)

#### **Toronto Wildlife Centre**

[torontowildlifecentre.com/pages/faq/faq.htm](http://torontowildlifecentre.com/pages/faq/faq.htm)

## Worksheet #10 – Working with the Ecosystems on Your Property

---



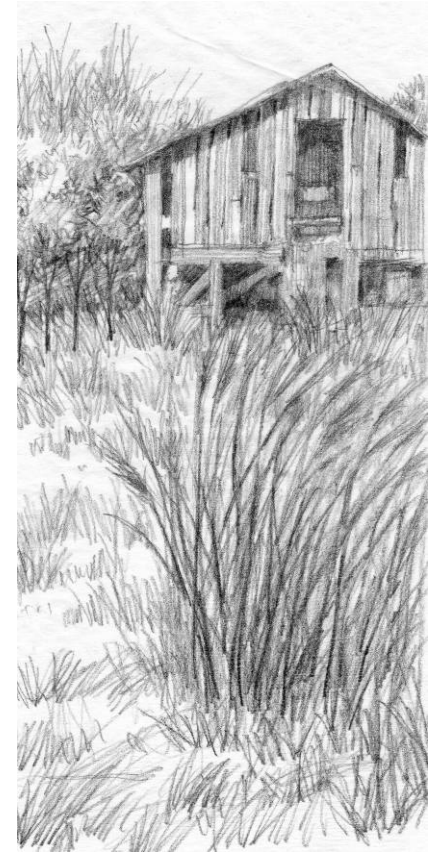
**Forested lands**



**Streams and Drainage**



**Wetlands and Ponds**



**Fields and Meadows**

# Worksheet #10a – Managing Your Forested Land

Use this worksheet to assess your knowledge of forests on your property and to help you set your management goals and objectives.

## Why should you be concerned?

- 90% of the forest in southern Ontario is privately owned. Forest conservation is largely dependent on voluntary stewardship activities.
- The forest is ecologically important. It adds to Ontario's biodiversity, absorbs pollutants, sequesters carbon and provides habitat for wildlife. The presence of healthy forests is critical to the health of ecosystems, watersheds, and communities of southern Ontario.
- A well-managed forest can provide you with a range of benefits depending on your objectives. Developing a forest management plan can help clarify your goals and objectives. Your management plan can be as detailed or as simple as you choose.
- Learning more about your forest and developing a plan can ensure that your forest continues to be a source of income and enjoyment, now and in the future.

### Did you Know?

Landowners with at least 4 hectares (9.88 acres) of forested land may be eligible for the Managed Forest Tax Incentive Program (MFTIP) which can reduce the property taxes. A Managed Forest Plan must be prepared by you or a forestry professional and approved by the Province to qualify. See the Resources List at the end of this section.

## What can you do?

1. **Learn more about your forest and join an association.** Learning about your forest is the first step in becoming a better steward. Attend educational events and workshops presented by woodlot associations or other agencies or groups with an interest in forest stewardship. Your local Stewardship Coordinator can give you information about associations in your area.
2. **Prepare an inventory of your forest and create a forest management plan .** Understand all of the options that a well-managed forest can provide. Decide what benefits you wish to reap from your forest. Seek help or educate yourself about management practices.
3. **Manage for native tree species where possible.** Native plants are best suited to local conditions. Ask a forestry professional for advice on native species best suited to your site or for the best ways to control non-native species that may already be present.
4. **Manage plantations.** Many conifer plantations were established to stabilize the loss of soil and increase the forest cover in southern Ontario. Many of them have remained unmanaged. If you have a plantation on your property contact a forestry professional about thinning or other possible forest management activities. Thinning can provide you with income and increase the species diversity of your forest.

# Caring for your Forested Land: How do you rate?

| Topic   | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>  | Your Rating              |
|---|--|--|---|--|--------------------------|
| <b>SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT</b>  |  |  |   |  |                          |
| <b>1 Understanding the Importance of Good Forest Management</b><br><br><b>tip</b><br>The best way to get what you want from your forest is to understand your options, decide what you want, then set goals and objectives. | A written forest management plan is in place for your forests,<br><br><b>AND</b> management activities are carried out in accordance with it.  | A management plan is in place,<br><br><b>BUT</b> management activities are not always carried out in accordance with it. | You do not have a management plan,<br><br><b>BUT</b> you have an idea of the goals and objectives that you would like to set for your forest and would like to learn about how to make one. | You do not have a management plan,<br><br><b>AND</b> you do not have goals and objectives for your forest. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>2 Forest Inventory</b>   | Forest inventory forms the basis of your management plan. Up to date records are available for species composition, stand density, age structure as well as the non-timber features of the forests on your property. | You have a moderate working knowledge of the tree species and forest conditions on your property.                        | You have some idea of what is on your property from regular walks through the forests.  | You do not know what is on your property.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   |  |  | <b>tip</b><br>Registered Professional Foresters and forest consultants are available to help you create a management plan.<br><a href="http://www.opfa.ca">www.opfa.ca</a>                  |  |                          |

| Topic   | Best <b>4</b> | Good <b>3</b> | Fair <b>2</b> | Poor <b>1</b> | Your Rating |
|---|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| <b>SUSTAINABLE FOREST MANAGEMENT</b> <i>continued</i> |               |               |               |               |             |

**3 Utilizing Resources Available to You**

You utilize the advice and assistance of forestry professionals, are a member of a woodlot association and participate in their activities as well as other workshops.

You are a member of a woodlot association but do not participate in their activities and workshops.

**tip**

Your local Stewardship Coordinator or Conservation Authority can help you find local forestry contacts.

You do not seek advice from forestry professionals and are not part of a woodlot association.

☐

**4 Forest Health**

You monitor the forest seasonally for potential insect and disease problems,

**AND** you are aware of what actions to take to address these problems,

**OR** a forestry professional has been contacted to walk through your property with you and assess forest health.

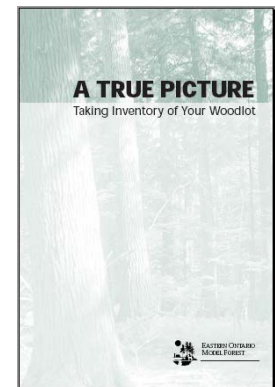
You monitor your forest occasionally to assess or address most insect and disease problems,

**OR** you are willing to contact a forestry professional to assess your forests health.

**tip**

This book will help you do a forest inventory. It is available through the Eastern Ontario Model Forest:  
[www.eomf.on.ca](http://www.eomf.on.ca)

You do not monitor your forest to assess or address insect and disease problems.

☐


| Topic                            | Best <b>4</b> | Good <b>3</b> | Fair <b>2</b> | Poor <b>1</b> | Your Rating |
|----------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| <b>MANAGING FOR BIODIVERSITY</b> |               |               |               |               |             |

|                              |   |   |  |  |                          |
|------------------------------|---|---|--|--|--------------------------|
| <b>5 Wildlife Objectives</b> | Wildlife habitat is identified (and protected) through wildlife objectives in the forest management plan,<br><br><b>AND</b> non-hazard snags, cavity and mast trees, and fallen logs are protected. | Consideration is given for wildlife habitat,<br><br><b>BUT</b> you do not have wildlife objectives in your management plan. |  | No consideration is given for wildlife in your forest. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|------------------------------|---|---|--|--|--------------------------|

 **tip**

For tips on creating and maintaining healthy wildlife habitat visit:  
[www.on.ec.gc.ca/wildlife](http://www.on.ec.gc.ca/wildlife)

|                                  |   |  |   |   |                          |
|----------------------------------|---|--|---|---|--------------------------|
| <b>6 Increasing Connectivity</b> | You connect forested areas to other forested areas on your property or on other properties. | Most of the forests areas are connected. | You may not recognize the extent of fragmentation on the landscape,<br><br>OR you are unsure of how to connect forested areas but you would like to learn more. | You do not attempt to connect the forested areas on your property or to forested areas on other properties. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|----------------------------------|---|--|---|---|--------------------------|

 **tip**

Forested areas can be connected by planting hedgerows, windbreaks or shelterbelts, or replanting blocks such as retired fields or lands marginal for agriculture.

If you are planting trees, be aware of the genetic stock. The wrong tree or the wrong place can mean it won't grow!  
The Forest Gene Conservation Association has excellent information on seed sources [www.fgca.net](http://www.fgca.net)

| Topic  | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>  | Your Rating              |
|--|--|---|--|--|--------------------------|
| <b>MANAGING FOR BIODIVERSITY</b>   |  |   |  |  |                          |
| <b>7 Controlling Invasive Species</b><br><br><div> <b>tip</b><br/>           Invasive species can out-compete other species for resources and reduce the biodiversity of your forest.         </div> | You have an excellent awareness of species of plants that are not native to the area or are invasive,<br><br><b>AND</b> You actively eliminate invasive species when possible.   | You have a good awareness of species of plants that are non-native or invasive,<br><br><b>OR</b> You may be able to identify non-native or invasive species but you do not actively control them.                             |  | You are unaware of species of non-native or invasive plants and trees,<br><br><b>AND</b> You do not eliminate invasive species,<br><br><b>OR</b> You plant invasive species. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>8 Promoting Regeneration of Native Forests</b>  | You are aware that natural regeneration promotes native mixed forests,<br><br><b>AND</b> after a selective harvest trees natural regeneration is promoted or encouraged,<br><br><b>OR</b> you select tree species that are from the local seed zone, are native to the area, and are well suited to existing site and soil conditions. | You have a good awareness of native forests,<br><br><b>AND</b> natural regeneration is promoted or encouraged after a harvest,<br><br><b>OR</b> you select tree species that are suited to existing site and soil conditions. | You are unsure of the value of native tree species, but you would like to learn more.<br><br><div> <b>tip</b><br/>           Cues for proper species selection can be gained prior to planting by looking at nearby native or non-invasive trees that are thriving in the same conditions as your property.         </div> | You are unaware if tree species you select are suited to existing site and soil conditions,<br><br><b>OR</b> invasive and non-native species are planted.                    | <input type="checkbox"/> |

| Topic                            | Best <b>4</b> | Good <b>3</b> | Fair <b>2</b> | Poor <b>1</b> | Your Rating |
|----------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| <b>MANAGING FOR BIODIVERSITY</b> |               |               |               |               |             |

|          |                                     |   |  |   |   |                          |
|----------|-------------------------------------|---|--|---|---|--------------------------|
| <b>9</b> | <b>Restricting Livestock Access</b> | Livestock are provided alternate shade and restricted from the forest and watercourses. | Livestock are allowed access to a small portion of the forest in the winter months only. | <b>tip</b><br>Livestock in a forest can consume large amounts of vegetation and reduce the species diversity of plants as well as damage water quality. | Livestock are allowed access to the forest and watercourses at all times of the year. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|----------|-------------------------------------|---|--|---|---|--------------------------|

**PLANTATION MANAGEMENT**

|           |   |  |  |  |  |                          |
|-----------|---|--|--|--|--|--------------------------|
| <b>10</b> | <b>Increasing Plantation Diversity</b>        | Natural succession is allowed to take its course in the plantation,<br><br><b>AND</b> establishment and growth of other species' seedlings is encouraged through thinning and, if necessary, planting. |  | Natural succession is allowed to take its course in the plantation but no thinning or other management is practiced. | Seedlings of other species are controlled because a strict monoculture is desired. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>11</b> | <b>Plantation Thinning for Maximum Growth</b> | Thinning and cutting follows a management plan and is designed to promote maximum health and growth of residual trees.   | <b>tip</b><br>The Ministry of Natural Resources has published several factsheets about plantation management.<br><a href="http://ontariosforests.mnr.gov.on.ca/private/landforests.cfm">http://ontariosforests.mnr.gov.on.ca/private/landforests.cfm</a> |  | Plantation is unmanaged. No thinning or cutting is done.                           | <input type="checkbox"/> |

| Topic  | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|--|---|--|--|---|--------------------------|
| <b>MANAGING FOR TIMBER</b>   |   |  |  |   |                          |
| <b>12 Following a Managed Forest Plan or Forester's Prescription</b> | Harvesting follows a Managed Forest Plan or a prescription from a Registered Professional Forester.   | You do not have a Managed Forest Plan but any harvesting follows a prescription from a Registered Professional Forester.   | <b>tip</b><br>Tree cutting by-laws are different in every jurisdiction. Contact your municipality before cutting any trees   | <i>Harvesting takes place without a Managed Forest Plan or prescription from a Registered Professional Forester.*</i> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>13 Tree Marking</b>   | Tree marking follows a management plan or prescription,<br><br><b>AND</b> certified tree markers are hired to follow the management prescription. | Tree marking is done but there is no management plan or prescription.  |  | <i>Trees are not marked before harvesting operation.*</i>   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>15 Tree Cutting By-laws</b>                                       | Tree cutting follows the requirements of local Tree Cutting By-laws.  | <b>tip</b><br>High grading is also known as "cutting the best and leaving the rest." As well, often loggers will use the term "diameter limit cut." Both approaches reduce forest quality and lower the value of future commercial harvests. | <b>tip</b><br>A tree harvest marked by a Registered Professional Forester or Certified Tree Marker ensures the trees selected are in keeping with your management objectives and clearly indicates to potential buyers which trees are for sale. | <i>Trees are cut without regard to local Tree Cutting By-laws.*</i>   | <input type="checkbox"/> |

\* These conditions may violate municipal by-laws.

| Topic                                       | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|---|---|---|--|---|--------------------------|
| <b>MANAGING FOR TIMBER</b> <i>continued</i> |   |   |  |   |                          |
| <b>16 Careful Logging Practices</b>         | <p>Harvesting is carried out in a sustainable manner with minimum adverse impacts on the remaining trees, vegetation or water quality,</p> <p><b>AND</b> harvesting is done outside of wildlife breeding seasons with consideration for protecting other values like nesting sites.</p>                   | <p>Harvesting is carried out in a sustainable manner with minimum adverse impacts on the remaining trees, vegetation or water quality.</p>  | <p><b>tip</b></p> <p>Ruts and other soil damage can be avoided by minimizing the number of skid trails and harvesting only in winter or dry parts of the year.</p>   | <p>Harvesting causes damage to remaining trees, vegetation or water quality,</p> <p><b>OR</b> harvesting is carried out without provisions for wildlife or protecting other values.</p>   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>17 Selling Your Timber</b>               | <p>The sale of your timber is carried out with the assistance of a forestry professional,</p> <p><b>AND</b> you have a contract with the logging company to follow the prescription given by a professional forester,</p> <p><b>AND</b> you monitor the logging job from the first day to completion.</p> | <p>When selling your timber you contact several logging companies and check references,</p> <p><b>AND</b> you have a contract with the logging company,</p> <p><b>AND</b> you monitor the logging when you can.</p> | <p><b>tip</b></p> <p>Harvesting trees can be one phase of forest renewal. Carefully managed harvest operations can provide conditions for vigorous regeneration.</p> | <p>A logging company is hired before reputation, references, and other companies are considered,</p> <p><b>OR</b> you do not have a contract and do not require the logging company to follow a foresters prescription,</p> <p><b>AND</b> you do not monitor the logging job.</p> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

# Resources List

## Managing Your Forested Land

### For more information...

#### **Canadian Food Inspection Agency**

Emerald Ash Borer - [inspection.gc.ca/plants/plant-protection/insects/emerald-ash-borer/eng/1337273882117/1337273975030](http://inspection.gc.ca/plants/plant-protection/insects/emerald-ash-borer/eng/1337273882117/1337273975030)

#### **Canadian Sustainable Forestry Certification Coalition**

[certificationcanada.org](http://certificationcanada.org)

A voluntary tool available to forestry organizations and landowners who want to demonstrate responsibility by having their forest management planning and practices independently certified against a sustainable forest management standard that goes beyond regulatory requirements and takes environmental, economic and social values into consideration.

#### **Conservation Authorities**

Most Conservation Authorities have tree planting and forest management programs: [conservation-ontario.on.ca](http://conservation-ontario.on.ca)

#### **Eastern Ontario Model Forest**

**Booklet:** A True Picture: Taking an Inventory of Your Woodlot  
[hawoa.com/files/DIY\\_Forest\\_Inventory.pdf](http://hawoa.com/files/DIY_Forest_Inventory.pdf)

#### **Forest Gene Conservation Association**

On-line guide to tree and shrub species native to your local area

#### **LandOwner Resource Centre**

Factsheets: Forests  
[lrconline.com/Extension\\_Notes\\_English/forestry/for\\_index.html](http://lrconline.com/Extension_Notes_English/forestry/for_index.html)

#### **Ministry of Natural Resources**

Managed Forest Tax Incentive Program

**Booklet:** A Guide to Stewardship Planning for Natural Areas  
[mnr.gov.on.ca/en/Business/Forests/2ColumnSubPage/STELo2\\_166346.html](http://mnr.gov.on.ca/en/Business/Forests/2ColumnSubPage/STELo2_166346.html)

#### **Ontario Forestry Association**

[oforest.on.ca](http://oforest.on.ca)

#### **Ontario Woodlot Association** [ont-woodlot-assoc.org](http://ont-woodlot-assoc.org)

A Landowner's Guide to Careful Logging  
A Landowner's Guide to Selling Standing Timber  
Private Land Forestry Code of Practice

#### **Ontario Stewardship**

Contact them to find your local Stewardship Coordinator

#### **Ontario Professional Foresters Association**

[opfa.ca](http://opfa.ca)

#### **Trees Ontario Foundation**

[treesontario.ca](http://treesontario.ca)

#### **Service Ontario Publications**

**Booklet:** Best Management Practices:  
Agroforestry Series Vol. 1 – Woodlot  
Management (pub no. BMP21E)

#### **tip**

Factsheets, guides, and booklets are often available on-line from the organizations listed here

# Worksheet #10b – Streams and Drainage

---

## *Why should you be concerned?*

Use this worksheet to learn how you can protect water quality and your property around streams, ditches, and shorelines.

- The health of downstream larger rivers and lakes is linked to the integrity of the smaller tributaries upstream.
- Pollutants entering ditches or stream channels on your property eventually reach one of the main sources of Ontario's drinking water – the Great Lakes and the St. Lawrence River.
- Stable, well-vegetated streambanks and buffer strips reduce the amount of sediment and nutrients that reach the watercourse. The roots of plants help stabilize the soil, prevent erosion, and retain water in times of high flow.
- A healthy stream can provide habitat for a variety of fish and aquatic life, including northern pike and even brook trout.
- Overhanging vegetation provides shade that cools the stream, improving habitat for fish and wildlife, while reducing algae and weeds.
- Vegetation, logs, and rocks in streams or along the shoreline slow flood waters, while riparian vegetation increases the soil's ability to hold water, and lessens the impact of high water levels.
- Work in or around water could have a harmful impact on fish and aquatic life. Violation of the Fisheries Act could result in severe penalties.

## *What can you do?*

1. Protect streams and shorelines by maintaining or planting native vegetation along banks and shorelines.
2. Avoid using fertilizers or herbicides within the stream buffer or within 30 metres of any water channels.
3. Don't 'clean' your stream. A stream cleared of leaves, rocks, 'weeds' or natural vegetation is a damaged stream.
4. Avoid or minimize any activities that will disturb the stream bed or banks or otherwise release sediment into the stream.
5. Investigate which government agencies need to review your plans if you plan to modify a stream or water course. This is your responsibility.
6. Think of the waterways that cross your land in terms of their place in the watershed; investigate where the water comes from and where it ends up.
7. Be familiar with and protect springs and other groundwater sources on your land. These are important contributors of clean water to the watershed.
8. Contact your local conservation authority for advice and for access to programs to protect and improve streams and shorelines.

# Streams and Drainage: How do you rate?

| Rating                              | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|-------------------------------------|---|--|--|---|--------------------------|
| <b>KNOWING YOUR STREAM OR DRAIN</b> |   |  |  |   |                          |
| <b>1</b>                            | <b>Where Does It Come From, Where Does It Go?</b><br><br>You know where your stream or drain originates and where it ends up,<br><br><b>AND</b> you know where all tile drains or surface water channels enter the stream on your property. | You know where your stream or drain ends up,<br><br><b>AND</b> you know where most drains or tributary channels enter the watercourse.   | You know where your stream or drain goes.  | You do not know the source or destination of water flowing across your property.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>HABITAT AND WATER QUALITY</b>    |   |  |  |   |                          |
| <b>2</b>                            | <b>Vegetated Buffer</b><br><br>Shore is lined with a continuous buffer of vegetation including trees, shrubs, native grasses and/or wildflowers,<br><br><b>AND</b> buffer is 30 m (100 ft) wide or more.                                    | Shore is lined with a continuous buffer of native vegetation and contains trees or shrubs,<br><br><b>AND</b> buffer is at least 3m wide. | Shore is lined with a buffer of a variety of unmanicured vegetation and contains no trees or shrubs. | No vegetated buffer is present, or mowed lawn comes right to shoreline, permitting surface water to enter stream unfiltered,<br><br><b>OR</b> soil is exposed, promoting erosion of the stream bank and over-sedimentation of the stream. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>3</b>                            | <b>Shade Cover</b><br><br>Shrubs and trees provide continuous shade to keep the stream cool and provide habitat for aquatic life.   | Shrubs and trees provide ample areas of shade to keep the stream cool and provide habitat for aquatic life.                              | Some shrubs and trees grow along the shoreline, providing partial shade over the water.              | Tree or shrub cover is sparse or non-existent, and the stream is warmed by direct sunlight.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |

| Topic   | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|---|---|---|---|---|--------------------------|
| <b>HABITAT AND WATER QUALITY</b> <i>continued</i> |   |   |   |   |                          |
| <b>4 Native Plant Species</b>                     | <p>Buffer vegetation is composed of native plants,</p> <p><b>AND</b> buffer is monitored periodically for invasive species.</p>   | <p>Buffer vegetation is composed mostly of native plants,</p> <p><b>AND</b> any new plantings are of locally native species.</p>  | <p>The buffer is allowed to establish without interference.</p>   | <p>The buffer is planted with ornamentals of non-native origin.</p>   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>5 Stream Structure</b>                         | <p>Stream water is allowed to take its natural path and change its shape, depth and meander pattern over time,</p> <p><b>AND</b> the stream banks are stabilized with native vegetation, not artificial structures.</p> | <p>Wherever possible, stream water is allowed to meander and create a natural path,</p> <p><b>AND</b> the stream banks are stabilized with vegetation.</p>  | <p>Stream water flows in a uniform ditch or channel,</p> <p><b>BUT</b> any future maintenance of the channel will strive for stream naturalization.</p> | <p>Surface water is drained away in a straight, uniform channel,</p> <p><b>AND</b> maintenance regimes strive to maintain the geometric structure of the channel.</p> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>6 Wildlife Habitat Features</b>                | <p>An ecology professional is consulted about options for enhancing habitat in your waterway.</p>   | <p>A variety of larger objects such as logs, boulders, tree roots and live shrubs, are left in and around the stream to provide fish spawning and nursery areas, as well as shelter from predators.</p> | <p>Some natural objects remain in the stream, providing limited habitat opportunities.</p>  | <p>The stream is 'cleaned' of all natural debris or obstructions.</p>   | <input type="checkbox"/> |

| Topic                           | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|---------------------------------|--|--|--|---|--------------------------|
| <b>SOURCES OF CONTAMINATION</b> |  |  |  |   |                          |
| <b>7 Entry of Surface Water</b> | <p>Surface water enters stream without noticeable bank erosion,</p> <p><b>AND</b> sediment and contaminants are filtered out by a vegetated buffer.</p>  | <p>Structures such as rock chute spillways or drop-pipe inlets installed where washouts occur,</p> <p><b>AND</b> water flows through grassed waterway uphill of spillway or inlet.</p> | <p>Surface water enters channel through rock chute spillway or drop pipe inlet without prior filtering,</p> <p><b>OR</b> some bank damage at entry point of surface water.</p> | <p>Severe bank damage due to entry of surface water,</p> <p><b>OR</b> surface water containing sediment and contaminants enters waterway.</p>   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>8 Tile Drain Outlets</b>     | <p>A minimum number of 'header tiles' collect water from several tile runs,</p> <p><b>AND</b> water is filtered through a created wetland or 'sandwich filter' before entering open drain.</p> | <p>Numerous tile outlets – one outlet for each run,</p> <p><b>BUT</b> water enters open drain in such a way that it does not cause erosion of the bank.</p>                            | <p>Soil is eroding around outlets,</p> <p><b>OR</b> minimum number of tile outlets but no protection against erosion.</p>  | <p><b>Soil is eroding around outlets and sediment enters the watercourse,</b></p> <p><b>OR</b> numerous tile outlets (e.g., every 30 ft or 10m.) with no protection against erosion.*</p> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>9 Septic System</b>          | <p>Septic system is located outside the floodplain,</p> <p><b>AND</b> all household waste is collected and treated in the system,</p> <p><b>AND</b> the septic system is well maintained.</p>  | <p>All household waste is collected in the septic system,</p> <p><b>AND</b> the septic tank is pumped every 3-5 years.</p>   |  | <p><b>Septic system is faulty and is contaminating the stream or field tiles.*</b></p>  | <input type="checkbox"/> |

\* These conditions may violate federal and/or provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

| Topic | Best <b>4</b> | Good <b>3</b> | Fair <b>2</b> | Poor <b>1</b> | Your Rating |
|-------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
|-------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|

## SOURCES OF CONTAMINATION *continued*

### 10 Working Around Waterways

You know the legislation that applies to waterways on your property – these may include the Public Lands Act, the Lakes and Rivers Improvement Act, Drainage Act, and the Federal Fisheries Act,

**AND** proper approval is obtained from all relevant bodies before any work is done around a waterway on your property.

#### tip

The Government of Ontario Provides a list of 'e-Laws' at the following website:  
[www.e-laws.gov.on.ca](http://www.e-laws.gov.on.ca)

*Work is undertaken around streams or ditches on your property without first obtaining permission from all relevant agencies. These may include your local Conservation Authority, the Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources and, in the case of Municipal Drains, your Drainage Superintendant.\**

☐

### 11 Chemical and Fertilizer Application

Property is managed to avoid the need for fertilizer and chemical applications altogether.

No chemicals, manure or fertilizers are used within 30 metres (100 ft) of open water or contributing water channels,

**AND** any chemicals or nutrients are applied minimally and never before or during heavy rains.

No chemicals are used directly adjacent to streams or ditches,

**BUT** greater care could be taken to ensure that surface runoff does not carry applied nutrients or pesticides into streams or ditches.

Chemicals or nutrients are applied without regard for the location of surface water,

**OR** chemicals or nutrients are applied before heavy rains,

**OR field drains are used to carry away excess fertilizers, animal wastes, cleaners or other substances.\***

☐

\* These conditions may violate federal and/or provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

| Topic  | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|--|---|--|--|---|--------------------------|
| <b>SOURCES OF CONTAMINATION</b> <i>continued</i> |   |  |  |   |                          |
| <b>12 Stream Crossings</b>                       | Streams on the property are not crossed.  | If stream crossing is necessary, proper structures are used, minimising disturbance of stream and banks. These include culverts, bridges, and low-level crossing systems,<br><br><b>AND</b> approvals are obtained before work begins. | No proper stream crossing system is in place, but stream crossing is rarely used.                                      | No proper stream crossing system is in place. Vehicles, people or animals cross frequently through the stream.                    | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>13 Livestock</b>                              | Livestock are restricted from accessing open water, by both fencing and a vegetated buffer. | Livestock are fenced out of streams, drains, and other open water.   | Livestock are restricted from accessing waterways except at controlled crossing points or controlled points of access. | <b>Livestock have open access to waterways,</b><br><br><b>OR</b> animals are not provided an alternate source of drinking water.* | <input type="checkbox"/> |

\* These conditions may violate federal and/or provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

| Topic                           | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>                                | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|---------------------------------|---|--|--|---|--------------------------|
| <b>PREVENTING CONTAMINATION</b> |   |  |  |   |                          |
| <b>14 Garbage</b>               | <p>All garbage – from gum wrappers to old cars – is removed from the stream, protecting water and wildlife from leaching chemicals, minerals and particles,</p> <p><b>AND</b> removal of any large items is done at times of low flow, to reduce the amount of sediment released, and outside of fish spawning times.</p> | <p>All garbage is removed from the stream, protecting water and wildlife from harmful materials.</p> | <p>Garbage is removed wherever possible.</p> | <p>Garbage is left in the stream, releasing harmful debris or chemicals into the water.</p> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

| Topic                             | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>  | Your Rating              |
|-----------------------------------|--|---|--|--|--------------------------|
| <b>OPEN DRAINS AND DITCHES</b>    |  |   |  |  |                          |
| <b>15 Type and Responsibility</b> | <p>You know if there is a Municipal Drain on or adjacent to your property and you know who is responsible for its maintenance,</p> <p><b>AND</b> you have verified this information with the Drainage Superintendent of your municipality.</p> | <p>You know what type of drains you have on your property and who is responsible for their maintenance.</p> | <p>You are aware of the different designations of agricultural drains,</p> <p><b>BUT</b> you have not yet inquired as to which type you have on your property.</p> | <p>You are not aware of the different drain designations, and assume that any drains on your property are your own responsibility or the responsibility of someone else.</p> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

## What's in a name? ...

**A drain or ditch on your property** may be one of 4 different types of drains under the Ontario Drainage Act. Though all look alike, which drain type you have will determine who is responsible for its maintenance, and what you can do as a landowner.

|  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|
| <p><b>Municipal Drains...</b></p> <p>are drainage systems that are maintained by the local municipality, not by the landowner. Contact the clerk or drainage superintendent of your municipality to find out if your property contains any municipal drains.</p> | <p><b>Private Drains...</b></p> <p>are ditch or tile systems created by landowners on their own properties in order to drain their farmland.</p> | <p><b>Mutual Agreement Drains...</b></p> <p>are private drains that have been constructed through an agreement between two or more landowners. The agreement is registered on the property title through the Land Registry Office.</p> | <p><b>Award Drains...</b></p> <p>are drainage systems that were built before 1963, under the Ditches and Watercourses Act. Each landowner along an award drain is responsible for maintaining his or her section of the drain.</p> |
|--|--|--|--|

| Topic   | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b> | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b> | Your Rating   |
|---|---|---------------|--|---------------|---|
| <b>OPEN DRAINS AND DITCHES</b> <i>continued</i> |   |               |  |               |   |
| <b>16 Legislation and Regulations</b>           | Know whether the <i>Fisheries Act, Navigable Waters Protection Act</i> , and/or <i>Conservation Authorities Act</i> apply to drains on your property. |               | No knowledge of whether any conservation or water protection legislation applies to the drainage system on my property,<br><br><b>BUT</b> intend to find out before any work is done around drainage channels. |               | No knowledge of whether any conservation or water protection legislation applies to the drainage system on my property.<br><br><input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>17 Work Around Municipal Drains</b>          | Before a new buffer is established on a Municipal Drain, plans are discussed with your municipality's Drainage Superintendent.                        |               |  |               | <i>The Drainage Superintendent is not contacted before alterations are made on a Municipal Drain.*</i><br><br><input type="checkbox"/>                  |

**tip**

All water courses eventually lead to rivers and lakes. Field drainage systems are no exception. Well managed drains and ditches can help protect water quality downstream, and can even provide habitat to fish such as trout and northern pike.

**tip**

When doing maintenance on drains, there are many ways that you can minimize damage to water quality and to stream habitat. See the resources section for more information on this subject.

\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

# Resources List

---

## Streams and Drainage

### For more information...

#### **Centre for Sustainable Watersheds**

On the Living Edge: Your Handbook for Waterfront Living – Ontario Edition.  
[livingbywater.ca/prodservices.html#on](http://livingbywater.ca/prodservices.html#on)

#### **Conservation Authorities**

Contact your local Conservation Authority for information on streams and drainage considerations for your specific area. CA listings are available at [conservation-ontario.on.ca](http://conservation-ontario.on.ca)

#### **Factsheet:**

Caring for Your Land & Water: Stocking Your Pond  
[creditvalleyca.ca/wp-content/uploads/2011/02/FS04-StockingYourPond.pdf](http://creditvalleyca.ca/wp-content/uploads/2011/02/FS04-StockingYourPond.pdf)

Management Plan-Credit River Fisheries  
[creditvalleyca.ca/wp-content/uploads/2012/06/credit-river-fisheries-mgmtplan.pdf](http://creditvalleyca.ca/wp-content/uploads/2012/06/credit-river-fisheries-mgmtplan.pdf)

#### **Department of Fisheries and Oceans**

#### **Factsheets:**

Working Around Water? - A series of fifteen factsheets about fish habitat and working in or near water  
[dfo-mpo.gc.ca/regions/central/pub/factsheets-feuilletsinfos-on/index-eng.htm](http://dfo-mpo.gc.ca/regions/central/pub/factsheets-feuilletsinfos-on/index-eng.htm)

#### **Booklet:**

The Drain Primer: A Guide to Maintaining & Conserving Agriculture Drains and Fish Habitat  
[dfo-mpo.gc.ca/regions/central/pub/drain-on/index-eng.htm](http://dfo-mpo.gc.ca/regions/central/pub/drain-on/index-eng.htm)

#### **Ontario Ministry of Agriculture, Food & Rural Affairs**

Top 10 Common Law Drainage Problems Between Rural Neighbours  
[omafra.gov.on.ca/english/engineer/facts/98-015.htm](http://omafra.gov.on.ca/english/engineer/facts/98-015.htm)

#### **Ontario Streams**

Ontario's Stream Rehabilitation Manual  
[ontariostreams.on.ca/rehabilitation%20\\_manual.html](http://ontariostreams.on.ca/rehabilitation%20_manual.html)

#### **Ministry of Natural Resources**

Fish Stocking Guidelines for Inland Waters of Ontario  
[mnr.gov.on.ca/stdprodconsume/groups/lr/@mnr/@letsfish/documents/document/226921.pdf](http://mnr.gov.on.ca/stdprodconsume/groups/lr/@mnr/@letsfish/documents/document/226921.pdf)

# Worksheet #10c – Wetlands

---

Use this worksheet to learn more about how your actions affect wetlands.

## ***Why should you be concerned?***

Wetlands are nature's water filtration and purification system. They provide enormous diversity to the natural landscape and contribute to important ecological functions including:

- Wetlands act like giant sponges, absorbing excess water and releasing it slowly. Their ability to store water can reduce the frequency and severity of both floods and droughts.
- They filter nutrients and contaminants, maintaining downstream water quality.
- They regulate water flow in streams and rivers and help to recharge groundwater supplies.
- They are important habitat for hundreds of species of wildlife and provide critical nesting areas for many of these.
- Wetlands also offer numerous recreational opportunities including fishing, canoeing, wildlife viewing, hunting, and nature photography.

## ***What can you do?***

1. Recognize the value of wetlands. Retain wetlands on your property. Build links, where practical, with other wetlands or natural areas.
2. Maintain or establish a buffer strip of permanent vegetation around the wetland. In many cases this can be accomplished by not mowing the grass next to your wetland, enhancing it with a diversity of native shrubs and trees, and manicuring only some areas to maintain access and views.
3. Attract and enhance wildlife to your wetland by installing a variety of low-cost habitat elements, such as nest boxes for Wood Ducks, sunken logs for fish, or logs at edge of your wetland for basking turtles.
4. Control nutrient sources such as fertilizers around your wetland. This will minimize problems with the growth of algae.
5. Do not introduce non-native fish such as Carp or non-native plants like Purple loosestrife to your wetland.

# Wetland Management

## What is a Wetland?

**Wetlands** are defined as an area of land that is covered by water or wetland vegetation for all or part of the year. The following are the main types of wetlands in Ontario:

**Swamps** are characterized by flooded trees such as black ash, white cedar, silver or red maple and white elm, and/or shrubs such as willow and alder. Swamps may dry out by late summer.

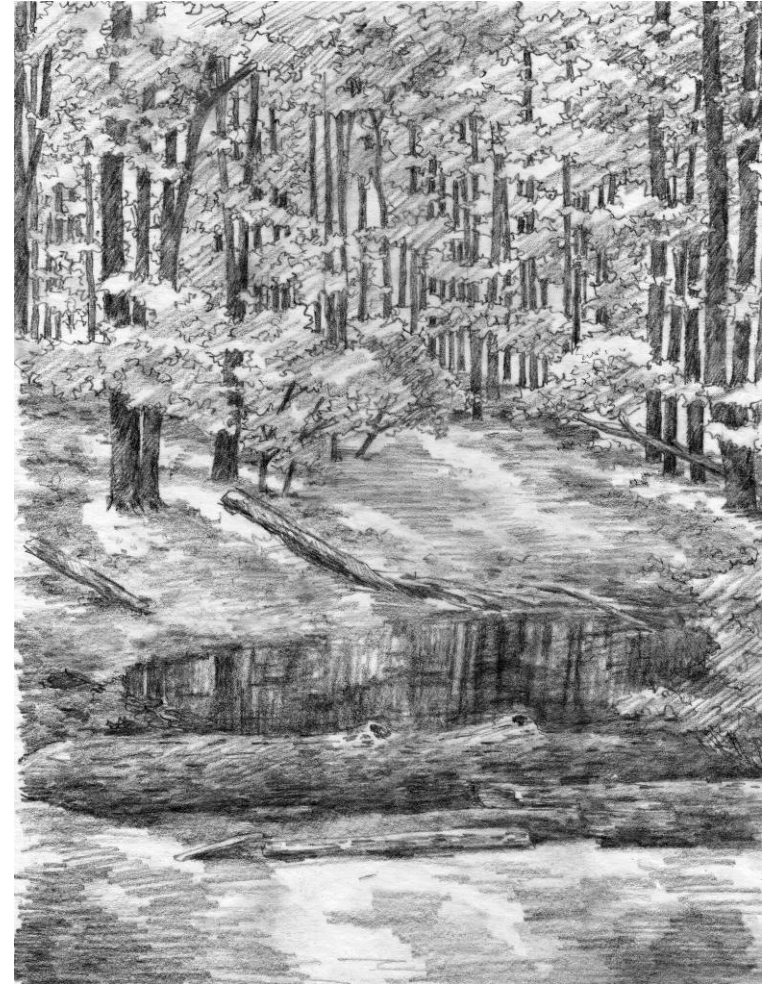
**Marshes** are recognized by the presence of cattails, grasses, and sedges, with an absence of trees and shrubs. In their most productive state, they have an equal mix of open water and emergent plants.

**Vernal pools** are filled in early spring with water from snowmelt and spring rains. These seasonally-flooded areas are particularly important for breeding amphibians including frogs and salamanders.

**Bogs and Fens** are rare in southern Ontario. Both are characterized by peat soils and plants that can survive in low-nutrient environments such as pitcher plants and sundews.

### *Did you know?*

Landowners of Provincially Significant Wetlands are eligible for the Conservation Land Tax Incentive Program (CLTIP) that covers 100% of your property tax on the wetland portion of your land. The Ministry of Natural Resources will contact you if you're eligible.



**Vernal Pool**

# Wetland Management: How do you rate?

| Topic                              | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>  | Your Rating              |
|------------------------------------|--|--|---|--|--------------------------|
| <b>1 Wetland Awareness</b>         | Awareness of the type and significance of the wetland on your property. If applicable: the wetland's formal name/local reference, its designation (provincial significance) by MNR and its zoning through your municipality's official plan. |  | Awareness of the type of wetland (i.e. marsh or swamp) but not its designations by local or provincial authorities. | No investigations made about the details of the wetland.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>2 Wetland Buffer Vegetation</b> | Wetland is surrounded on all sides by a band of permanent vegetation including native trees and shrubs. This buffer will filter runoff and nutrients, provide habitat, and shade the wetland edge.   | Wetland is surrounded on all sides by a band of permanent vegetation of native herbaceous plants (no trees/ shrubs). | At least 50% of the wetland edge is surrounded by a band of permanent vegetation.                                   | Vegetation around wetland area covers less than 50% of the wetland edge,<br><br><b>OR</b> vegetation is cleared and prevented from re-establishing by mowing or other means. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>3 Buffer Width</b>              | Buffer is 120m wide or more.   | Buffer is 15 - 30m wide.   | A narrow buffer 5 - 15m in width is provided.   | Buffer is less than 5m wide, or non-existent.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |

| Topic  | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|--|---|--|---|---|--------------------------|
| <b>4 Wetland Management</b><br><br><b>Please note:</b><br>Aquatic vegetation and some algae play a critical ecological role in <b>natural wetlands</b> , helping to maintain water quality and serving as a food source for other organisms. | Healthy, undisturbed wetland is left to function on its own,<br><br><b>OR</b> wetland enhanced by having a documented plan, developed in consultation with conservation organizations, to add nesting structures, plant native species, harvest wetland resources, or restore natural patterns of water flow. | Permitted alterations made to wetland provide a diversity of plants and animals,<br><br><b>OR</b> wetland maintained by planting native species and highly sensitive habitats are moderately affected by harvesting/management activities (see 'best' for management activities) | Alterations made to wetland cause some diversity of plants and animals,<br><br><b>OR</b> wetland damaged by removing buffer vegetation  | <b>Alterations made to wetland cause little diversity of plants and animals,</b><br><br><b>OR wetland drained or dried out,</b><br><br><b>OR livestock are permitted to access wetland.</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>5 Wildlife Habitat</b>  | Natural wildlife habitat features are provided around the wetland. For example: fallen logs, standing dead trees, and berry bearing shrubs.   | Natural wildlife habitat features exist, but artificial features such as Wood Duck nesting boxes or bird perches are also installed and maintained seasonally.   | Natural wildlife habitat features are rare, but artificial features such as Wood Duck nesting boxes or bird perches are installed,<br><br><b>AND</b> artificial features are not maintained seasonally. | No natural or artificial wildlife habitat features provided around the wetland.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>6 Monitoring</b>  | Participation monitoring programs such as Marsh Monitoring Program and Frog Watch. Awareness of wildlife diversity.   | Awareness of wetland wildlife species. Observations and notes made informally.   |   | No awareness of wetland species.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |

# Worksheet #10d – Ponds

---

Use this worksheet to learn more about how your actions affect ponds.

## Why should you be concerned?

Ponds are natural or man-made bodies of water in low-lying areas or depressions. Natural ponds are commonly filled with water from rain, springs, or melting snow. A rural pond, natural or artificial, can provide agricultural and recreational uses, or wildlife enhancement opportunities.

The following are the main types of ponds:

- Online ponds often occur “naturally” by the creation of dams by beavers. An online pond is one that is located on a stream, and is built by dredging an area within it or by damming a stream.
- Offline ponds are completely separate from any other waterbody, formed naturally in isolated depressions or excavated away from streams, and has no inlets or outlets to a stream channel.
- Bypass ponds can still be considered online, but are made by directing only some of the flow from a stream into a pond.

Negative effects of dams and online ponds may include elevated water temperatures intolerable to fish, impaired water quality, as well as blockage of existing watercourses leading to flooding, damage to property, and increased erosion downstream.

If you have a pond, consider including wetland features for wildlife or expand the band of emergent vegetation around the pond (in the shallow areas) to cover more of the pond, thereby creating wetland features. If you decide to create a wetland, contact your local Conservation Authority.

## What can you do?

1. Naturalize and restore the ecological function of your pond, stream, or wetland. Avoid building links with other wetlands or natural areas. Remember to call your local conservation organization (MNR, Conservation Authority) if you plan to dig a pond.
2. Maintain or establish a buffer strip of permanent vegetation around the pond to help with water quality. In many cases this can be accomplished by not mowing the grass next to your pond, enhancing it with a diversity of native shrubs and trees, and manicuring only some areas to maintain access and views.
3. Attract and enhance wildlife to your pond by installing a variety of low-cost habitat elements, such as nest boxes for Wood Ducks, sunken logs for fish, or logs at your pond’s edges for basking turtles.
4. Control nutrient sources such as fertilizers, compost, and manure around your pond. This will minimize algae growth problems.
5. Do not introduce non-native fish such as Carp or non-native plants like Purple loosestrife to your pond.
6. **Artificial ponds that are ‘on-line’ (connected to watercourses either by damming or through inlet and outlet pipes) can have negative downstream impacts. If your artificial pond is ‘on-line’, consider disconnecting it from the watercourse to which it is linked. You must consult with a local Conservation Authority for permits and technical help.**

# Pond Management

## Did you know?

Historically, ponds were commonly created in areas that used to be wetlands or streams, often for agricultural purposes such as irrigation, livestock watering, or fire suppression. Today there are rules and regulations governing the creation of ponds to protect the environment.

Contact your local Conservation Authority for assistance in developing design options to help reduce the impact of your pond on the environment, including negotiating permitting, obtaining funding, and obtaining contractors or consultants.

Instead of constructing a pond, consider naturalizing an existing pond or creating a wetland. There are numerous legal restrictions, especially on pond construction that you should be aware of. The following are selected rules and regulations:

- **Public Lands Act:** No person shall deposit material on public land or water without written permission.
- **Lakes and Rivers Improvement Act:** Any work forwarding, holding back, or diverting water must receive the prior approval of the Ministry of Natural Resources.
- **Fisheries Act:** No person shall carry on any work, undertaking, or activity that results in the harmful alteration or disruption, or the destruction, of fish habitat.
- **Permit** for development, interference with wetlands, and alterations to shorelines and water courses is required from the local Conservation Authority for construction, fill or grading in a flood plain, interference with a wetland, or alteration of a water course. Check with the Conservation Authority that has jurisdiction in that area.



**Naturalized Pond** (Source: Credit Valley Conservation Authority)

# Pond Management: How do you rate?

| Topic   | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|---|---|--|---|---|--------------------------|
| <b>1 Type of Ponds</b>                              | Offline pond that exists or is constructed does not have an outflow and is not connected to other waterbodies.  | By-pass pond receives water diverted from a nearby stream.   | Online pond exists or is constructed with no dam structure or bottom draw,<br><br><b>AND</b> is connected to an outflow or inflow stream.   | <b>Online pond has an active dam or outlet structure, causing disruption of fish passage.</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>2 Wildlife Habitat</b>                           | Natural wildlife habitat features are provided around pond. For example: buffer strips of natural vegetation, logs and rocks for cover, and erected nest boxes for birds and bats,<br><br><b>AND</b> potential impacts of pond creation are assessed. | Natural wildlife habitat features exist or are provided, but artificial features such as Wood Duck nesting boxes or bird perches are also installed and maintained seasonally. | Natural wildlife habitat features are rare, but artificial features such as Wood Duck nesting boxes or bird perches are installed,<br><br><b>AND</b> artificial features are not maintained seasonally. | No natural or artificial wildlife habitat features provided around the pond.                  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>3 Water Level Control Structure (if present)</b> | Familiarity with water level control structure if applicable (e.g. half round, drop inlet, Hickenbottom, or overflow pipe). Structure maintained and water level managed.   | If beaver dams are present, beaver impacts are managed (i.e. beaver bafflers) if necessary.  | Familiarity with water level control structure, but no active maintenance or management activities performed.   | No familiarity with water level control structure and its function.                           | <input type="checkbox"/> |

| Topic   | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>  | Your Rating              |
|---|---|--|---|--|--------------------------|
| <b>4 Nutrient Management in Artificial Ponds</b><br><br><b>tip</b><br>The following sources can contribute to excess nutrients in artificial ponds: Canada Geese, animal manure, septic system, organic fertilizers (incl. garden and fish food), and phosphorus soaps from car washing or bathing. | Informed knowledge of nutrient sources that can cause weed and algae problems,<br><br><b>AND</b> nutrient inputs minimized,<br><br><b>AND</b> other control actions taken such as:<br>a) shading the pond by planting shrubs and plants such as Cattails or<br>b) ensuring that water circulates. | Good understanding of nutrient sources that can cause weed and algae problems,<br><br><b>AND</b> nutrient inputs managed or eliminated,<br><br><b>AND</b> other control actions taken such as:<br>a) shading the pond by planting shrubs and plants such as Cattails or<br>b) ensuring that water circulates.                | Excess nutrients are not managed,<br><br><b>AND</b> plant and algae control is achieved by harvesting aquatic plants with rakes or pulling by hand,* or by other mechanical means including shading through the use of black plastic. | Excess nutrients are not managed,<br><br><b>AND/OR herbicides are used to control in-water weeds.**</b>                                  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>5 Invasive Species Selection and Monitoring</b>  | Only native species planted. Non-native fish, plants, or snails are not stocked,<br><br><b>AND</b> once spotted, invasive plants are immediately disposed of in an inappropriate manner.  | Regular checks and removal to ensure that invasive species have not established in pond,<br><br><b>AND</b> Avoid non-native varieties (awareness of purchasing/releasing invasive species from nursery or pet trade),<br><br><b>AND/OR</b> Select species that will support a self-sustaining and healthy aquatic ecosystem. | Occasional checks to ensure that invasive species have not established in pond,<br><br><b>OR</b> once spotted, invasive plants are immediately disposed of in an inappropriate manner.  | No checks to ensure that invasive species have not established in pond,<br><br><b>OR</b> once spotted, invasive plants are not disposed. | <input type="checkbox"/> |

\* Harvesting aquatic plants can impact aquatic habitat for fish and other species. Permits may be required.

\*\* These conditions may violate federal and/or provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

| Topic  | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating |
|--|---|--|---|---|-------------|
| <b>6 Stocking an Artificial Pond with Fish: Proper Species</b> | <p>Pond habitat is assessed for key fish survival features: depth, temperature, pH, oxygen, and water clarity,</p> <p><b>AND</b> based on assessment, pond is stocked with appropriate fish species that are disease free,</p> <p><b>AND</b> necessary stocking permits obtained.</p> <p>Contact your local conservation authority or MNR for advice on suitable species and sources of supply.</p> | <p>Pond habitat is assessed,</p> <p><b>AND</b> pond is stocked with appropriate species,</p> <p><b>AND</b> fish are not purchased from a licensed fish hatchery and may have diseases.</p> | <p>Pond habitat is not assessed,</p> <p><b>AND/OR</b> fish species stocked in pond are inappropriate to the conditions, i.e. cold water trout stocked in shallow warm water pond.</p> | <p><b>Although required, no stocking permit is obtained,</b></p> <p><b>AND/OR exotic invasive fish species including Asian Carp (Grass Carp) are stocked.</b></p> | <div></div> |

Refer to the **Fish Stocking Guidelines for Inland Waters of Ontario** in the resources section for pond assessment information relating to various fish species approved for stocking in Ontario. **Ontario has a ban in place for buying and selling live bighead, black, silver, and grass carp. This ban also extends to selling grass carp for use in backyard ponds.**

### tip

Overstocking results in poor survival and limited growth of fish. Declines in water quality and algae blooms are further symptoms of overstocking.

### tip

Before stocking a pond that is connected to Ontario waters (i.e. a pond with inflow and outflow, or one on a floodplain) you must obtain a stocking permit from your local MNR office.

# Resources List

---

## Wetlands and Ponds

### For more information...

#### **Conservation Authorities**

Contact your local Conservation Authority for information on wetlands and ponds in your area. CA listings are available at [conservation-ontario.on.ca](http://conservation-ontario.on.ca)

Factsheets for Credit Valley Conservation  
Wetlands & Vernal Pools

[creditvalleyca.ca/wp-content/uploads/2011/02/FS03-WetlandsandVernalPools.pdf](http://creditvalleyca.ca/wp-content/uploads/2011/02/FS03-WetlandsandVernalPools.pdf)

Management of Online Ponds

[creditvalleyca.ca/wp-content/uploads/2011/02/FS05-ManagementofOnlinePonds.pdf](http://creditvalleyca.ca/wp-content/uploads/2011/02/FS05-ManagementofOnlinePonds.pdf)

Stocking your Pond

[creditvalleyca.ca/wp-content/uploads/2011/02/FS04-StockingYourPond.pdf](http://creditvalleyca.ca/wp-content/uploads/2011/02/FS04-StockingYourPond.pdf)

Wildlife Pond Management

[creditvalleyca.ca/wp-content/uploads/2011/02/FS02-WildlifePondManagement.pdf](http://creditvalleyca.ca/wp-content/uploads/2011/02/FS02-WildlifePondManagement.pdf)

#### **Ducks Unlimited Canada**

Booklet:

Wetlands on My Lands: A Landowner Guide for Restoring and Maintaining Wetlands  
[yourland.ducks.ca/restore/pdf/wetlands\\_mb.pdf](http://yourland.ducks.ca/restore/pdf/wetlands_mb.pdf)

#### **Environment Canada**

[ec.gc.ca/tho-wlo](http://ec.gc.ca/tho-wlo)

#### **Ontario Federation of Anglers and Hunters**

Community Stream Steward Program

[ofah.org/streamsteward](http://ofah.org/streamsteward)

#### **Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources**

Handbook:

Fish Stocking Guidelines for Inland Waters of Ontario

[mnr.gov.on.ca/stdprodconsume/groups/lr/@mnr/@letsfish/documents/document/226921.pdf](http://mnr.gov.on.ca/stdprodconsume/groups/lr/@mnr/@letsfish/documents/document/226921.pdf)

#### **Ontario Nature**

[ontarionature.org](http://ontarionature.org)

#### **ServiceOntario Publications**

- Best Management Practices: Fish and Wildlife Habitat Management (pub no. BMP 10E)  
[omafra.gov.on.ca/english/environment/bmp/wild.htm](http://omafra.gov.on.ca/english/environment/bmp/wild.htm)

- Best Management Practices: Buffer Strips (pub no. BMP15E)  
[omafra.gov.on.ca/english/environment/bmp/buffer.htm](http://omafra.gov.on.ca/english/environment/bmp/buffer.htm)

## Worksheet #10e – Retired Fields and Meadows

---

Use this worksheet to learn how you can help protect these unique ecosystems.

### ***Why should you be concerned?***

- Meadow habitat is increasingly rare in southern Ontario.
- When we think about naturalization or habitat restoration, we tend to think about planting trees, but we can also contribute to rare tree-less habitats such as meadows and prairies.
- Natural grasslands need little maintenance, and are drought resistant, requiring no application of water, chemical fertilizers or pesticides.
- Many native meadow grasses are tolerant of periodic grazing by cattle, and can be used to extend the grazing season well into late summer drought.
- Grassland plants can be used as windbreaks and as buffers to wetlands, streams and wild areas. Like forests, grasslands also provide corridors for the movement of wildlife.
- Meadow and prairie vegetation can be very effective at filtering sediment and soil-bound nutrients, pesticides and bacteria, and can also be used to improve slope stability.
- A variety of birds and mammals, large and small, take shelter in meadows, fields and grasslands. Without proper precautions, these creatures may be harmed by our day-to-day activities.
- Providing habitat for natural predators helps control rodents and insect populations on your property.

### ***What can you do?***

1. If you have unused lawn area, consider establishing a native wildflower meadow. If you have old fields, consider managing them as grassland instead of planting trees.
2. If you choose to manage some of your land as grassland, mow your meadow or retired field in the late fall or early spring to prevent the encroachment of trees and shrubs.
3. Alternatively, if you wish to increase your forest lands, consider reforesting retired fields or allowing natural succession.
4. If your fields are used for hay production, delay cutting until after mid-July to allow ducks and other birds to fledge their young successfully.
5. Install flushing bars on tractors to protect ground-nesting birds and other wildlife from injury, and mow only during the day to avoid harm to roosting fowl.
6. If you think you might have a remnant tallgrass prairie or savannah on your property, contact your local Conservation Authority or the Ministry of Natural Resources to learn what you can do. Financial support or incentives may be available to support conservation or restoration efforts.

# Retired Fields and Meadows: How do you rate?

| Rating                                       | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>  | Your Rating              |
|--|---|---|---|--|--------------------------|
| <b>MAINTINING MEADOWS AND RETIRED FIELDS</b> |   |   |   |  |                          |
| <b>1 Management of Invasive Species</b>      | <p>Removal of and regular monitoring for invasive species that can out-compete native plants,</p> <p><b>AND</b> no introduction of horticultural exotics.</p>                                       | <p>Identification and removal of invasive exotic species that can out-compete native plants,</p> <p><b>AND</b> no introduction of horticultural exotics.</p>  | <p>Occasional removal of invasive exotic plant species.</p> <p><b>tip</b><br/>Some plants, both exotic and native, are controlled under the Ontario Weed Control Act. For more information and a list of noxious weed species, see the Noxious Weeds fact sheet and the Resources List at the end of this worksheet.</p>                | <p>No awareness of invasive plant species that exist in your meadow.</p>   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>2 Species Diversity</b>                   | <p>Underproductive farm fields are reverted to native plants,</p> <p><b>AND</b> an effort is made to encourage a diversity of plant species,</p> <p><b>AND</b> invasive species are eradicated.</p> | <p>Underproductive farm fields are reverted to native plants,</p> <p><b>AND</b> invasive species are controlled.</p> <p><b>tip</b><br/>Some cavity-nesting birds, such as eastern bluebirds, purple martins, tree swallows and American kestrels can help control insect and rodent populations on your property.</p> | <p>Underproductive fields are allowed to 'go back to nature,' with an effort to control weed species.</p> <p><b>tip</b><br/>Without interference, meadow habitats found in retired fields will superficially resemble 'prairies' for a period of time before forest vegetation moves in. This natural process is called succession.</p> | <p><b>Fields are dominated by noxious weed species. See Ontario's Weed Control Act and Noxious Weeds fact Sheet at the end of this section.*</b></p> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

| Topic   | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>  | Your Rating  |
|---|--|---|--|--|--|
| <b>MAINTAINING MEADOWS AND FIELDS FOR GRASSLAND HABITAT</b> |  |   |  |  |  |
| <b>3 Controlling Woody Plants</b>                           | Meadow is mowed once per year, imitating historical burn cycle,<br><br><b>AND</b> mowing takes place in early spring or late fall.                                       | Emerging trees and shrubs are cut or removed from meadow once every three years,<br><br><b>AND</b> cutting or removal takes place in early spring or late fall.   | Woody vegetation is occasionally cut back to retain some open space. | Woody plants are not controlled, and are allowed to take over meadow system.                                   | <input type="checkbox"/>                                     |
| <b>MOWING</b>   |  |   |  |  |  |
| <b>4 Flushing Bars</b>                                      | Flushing bars are installed on all haying equipment, to save wildlife and nesting birds from mower blades.   | <b>tip</b><br>Many native grasses are well-suited to grazing by cattle. Rotational grazing of livestock on your meadow, may be another good way to control woody plants.<br><br>Renting land to a farmer for hay production can also be an effective way of maintaining open space. Delaying cutting will allow birds to fledge their young successfully. See "Renting Your Land" for more. |  | Flushing bars are not installed on haying machinery.   | <input type="checkbox"/>                                     |
| <b>5 Timing of Cutting</b>                                  | Mowing is delayed until mid-July, after the nesting season for birds,<br><br><b>AND</b> mowing takes place during daylight hours to avoid harm to ground-roosting ducks. | <b>tip</b><br>Lower-growing than woods, a maintained meadow can allow you to keep desirable views while providing valuable habitat.   |  | Mowing is done during daylight hours,<br><br><b>BUT</b> mowing is not timed to avoid critical nesting periods. | Mowing is not timed for the preservation of meadow wildlife. |

| Topic                    | Best <b>4</b> | Good <b>3</b> | Fair <b>2</b> | Poor <b>1</b> | Your Rating |
|--------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| <b>MEADOW RECREATION</b> |               |               |               |               |             |

|                       |   |   |                                    |  |                          |
|-----------------------|---|---|------------------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| <b>6 Mowed Trails</b> | A minimum number of trails are cut to access a maximum of key views and destinations on the property, | A minimum number of trails are cut to access a maximum of key views and destinations on the property, | Trails are mowed indiscriminately. | The entire meadow is used without regard for the impact on sensitive grassland wildlife or native plant species. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|-----------------------|---|---|------------------------------------|--|--------------------------|

**AND** the location of mowed trails is not changed.

**BUT** trails are relocated or new trails are mowed from time to time.

★ See also Worksheet #11: Access to Know Your Property

|                      |  |   |                  |  |                          |
|----------------------|--|---|------------------|--|--------------------------|
| <b>7 Family Pets</b> | Pets are kept leashed and belled when walked through fields, | Pets are belled are not allowed to wander into fields or meadows. | Pets are belled, | Pets are allowed to roam free in fields and meadows. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|----------------------|--|---|------------------|--|--------------------------|

**AND** pets are kept out of field and trails during nesting periods, to protect vulnerable ground-nesting birds and wildlife.

**BUT** are not prevented from disturbing ground-nesting wildlife.



A mowed trail in a retired field. Bird boxes offer enhanced habitat opportunities while a bench provides a comfortable resting place.

★ See also Worksheet #9: Living with Wildlife

| Topic  | Best <b>4</b> | Good <b>3</b> | Fair <b>2</b> | Poor <b>1</b> | Your Rating |
|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| <b>TALLGRASS PRAIRIE AND SAVANNAH LANDSCAPES</b> |               |               |               |               |             |

**8 Recognition**

Aware of the endangered nature of these ecosystems and whether indicator plant species exist on property.

Aware of the endangered nature of these ecosystems, and an effort has been made to determine if indicators of a remnant patch are present on the property.

Aware of these ecosystems,  
**BUT** have not made an effort to recognize indicator species.

No awareness about tallgrass prairie or savannah landscapes.

☐
**9 Restoration and Management**

If a remnant prairie or savannah is suspected, an expert has been contacted about restoration and management possibilities. (See resources list)

A remnant prairie or savannah is suspected, though no initiatives have been taken toward restoration or management.

☐
**tip**

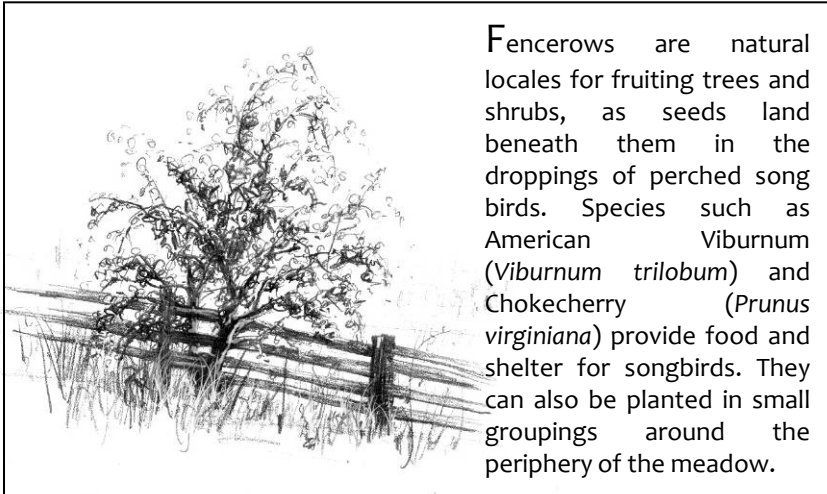
Financial support or incentives may be available for management of a rare ecosystem on your property. See the Managed Forest Tax Incentive Program (MFTIP) in the Resources List.

**tip**

Native tallgrass species can be used very effectively for buffers and windbreaks.

## Enhancing Habitat for Meadow Fauna

Meadows and old-fields are particularly attractive to a wide range of animals, because of their abundance of seed-bearing grasses and pollen and nectar from wildflowers. To enhance and further diversify this habitat, a number of elements can be added to the grass landscape. Some of these are described below:



Large, flat-surfaced rocks and boulders provide a comfortable place for snakes and butterflies to bask.

In meadows near watercourses, ponds, or wetlands, deposit sand piles where turtles can lay their eggs.

Clusters of evergreen trees of variable depth provide habitat and shelter for a range of birds and other animals.



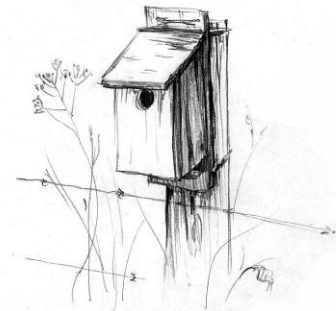
Hibernacula can be constructed to shelter hibernating snakes.

Some songbirds and small mammals will only venture into a meadow if there is adequate cover to protect them from predators such as hawks, owls and foxes. Old logs or brush piles may be placed in the meadow both to provide shelter and to attract songbirds that seek insects in the decaying wood.

Rock piles can provide shelter for small mammals and reptiles.



Nesting boxes can be placed on the edges of the meadow, adjacent to stands of trees or shrubs. Different nest box designs will attract different species of song birds. It is important that nest boxes be cleaned early each spring.



# Additional Information

## Ontario Noxious Weeds

Under the Weed Control Act, the Government of Ontario has designated 23 plants as Noxious Weeds (*see list below*). The Act calls for the destruction of these plants by landowners, specifically in areas where agricultural or horticultural operations may be affected by the spread of roots or seeds. *Noxious weeds*, in general terms, are weeds that are considered harmful to living things or injurious to health.

Ontario's Weed Control Act was created in order to reduce the infestation of noxious weeds that negatively impact on the industries of agriculture and horticulture, to reduce plant diseases by eliminating plant disease hosts such as common barberry and European buckthorn, and to reduce health hazards to livestock caused by poisonous plants.

If you would like to know if the Weed Control Act applies to noxious weeds on your property, contact OMAFRA (Toll Free: 1-877-424-1300, Local: (519) 826-4047, Email: [ag.info@omafra.gov.on.ca](mailto:ag.info@omafra.gov.on.ca)) or the Weed Inspector at your local municipality.

### The Following 23 plants are designated as Noxious Weeds under the Ontario Weed Control Act.

| <u>Common Name</u>             | <u>Scientific Name</u>                     | <u>Common Name</u>                     | <u>Scientific Name</u>               |
|--------------------------------|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Barberry, common            | <i>Berberis vulgaris</i> L.                | 13. Ragweed spp.                       | <i>Ambrosia</i> spp.                 |
| 2. Buckthorn, European         | <i>Rhamnus cathartica</i> L.               | 14. Rocket, yellow                     | <i>Barbarea</i> spp.                 |
| 3. Carrot, Wild                | <i>Daucus carota</i> L.                    | 15. Sow-thistle                        | <i>Sonchus</i> spp.                  |
| 4. Colt's-foot                 | <i>Tussilago farfara</i> L.                | 16. Spurge, Cypress                    | <i>Euphorbia cyparissias</i> L.      |
| 5. Dodder spp.                 | <i>Cuscuta</i> spp.                        | 17. Spurge, leafy                      | <i>Euphorbia esula</i> L. (complex)  |
| 6. Goat's beard spp.           | <i>Tragopogon</i> spp.                     | 18. Thistle, bull                      | <i>Cirsium vulgare</i> (Savi) Tenore |
| 7. Hemlock, poison             | <i>Conium maculatum</i> L.                 | 19. Thistle, Canada                    | <i>Cirsium arvense</i> (L.) Scopoli  |
| 8. Johnson grass               | <i>Sorghum halepense</i> (L.) Persoon      | 20. Thistle, nodding, spp.             | <i>Carduus</i> spp.                  |
| 9. Knapweed spp.               | <i>Centaurea</i> spp.                      | 21. Thistle, Russian                   | <i>Salsola pestifer</i> Aven Nelson  |
| 10. Milkweed spp.              | <i>Asclepias</i> spp.                      | 22. Thistle, Scotch                    | <i>Onopordum acanthium</i> L.        |
| 11. Poison ivy                 | <i>Rhus radicans</i> L.                    | 23. Vetchling, tuberous                | <i>Lathyrus tuberosus</i> L.         |
| 12. Proso millet, black-seeded | <i>Panicum maliaceum</i> L. (black-seeded) | "spp." is an abbreviation for species. |                                      |

# Resources List

---

## Meadows and Grasslands

### *For more information...*

#### **Environment Canada: Canadian Wildlife Service**

Planting the Seed: A Guide to Establishing Prairie and Meadow Communities in Southern Ontario  
[ec.gc.ca/default.asp?lang=En&n=FD9B0E51-1](http://ec.gc.ca/default.asp?lang=En&n=FD9B0E51-1)

#### **Ontario Nature**

[ontarionature.org](http://ontarionature.org)

#### **Ontario Stewardship**

[stewardshipnetwork.ca/](http://stewardshipnetwork.ca/)

#### **Planting the Seed:**

A Guide to Establishing Prairie and Meadow Communities in Southern Ontario  
[csu.edu/cerc/researchreports/documents/PlantingTheSeedGuideEstablishingPrairieMeadowCommunities2004.pdf](http://csu.edu/cerc/researchreports/documents/PlantingTheSeedGuideEstablishingPrairieMeadowCommunities2004.pdf)

#### **ServiceOntario Publications**

Booklet:

Best Management Practices: Buffer Strips (pub no. BMP15E)  
[omafra.gov.on.ca/english/environment/bmp/buffer.htm](http://omafra.gov.on.ca/english/environment/bmp/buffer.htm)

Weed Control Act

[e-laws.gov.on.ca/html/statutes/english/elaws\\_statutes\\_90w05\\_e.htm](http://e-laws.gov.on.ca/html/statutes/english/elaws_statutes_90w05_e.htm)

#### **Society for Ecological Restoration – Ontario Chapter**

- Invasive Exotic Species Ranking for Southern Ontario  
[serontario.org/pdfs/exotics.pdf](http://serontario.org/pdfs/exotics.pdf)
- Native Plant Resource Guide for Ontario  
[serontario.org/publications.htm](http://serontario.org/publications.htm)

#### **Tallgrass Ontario**

**Factsheet:**

An Owner's Guide to Managing Tallgrass Prairie and Savanna  
[tallgrassontario.org/Publications/Factsheet4.pdf](http://tallgrassontario.org/Publications/Factsheet4.pdf)

# Worksheet #11 – Access to Your Property

---

Use this worksheet to minimize recreational impacts on your property and manage access to your lands.




## ***Why should you be concerned?***


- Access on your property is the key to its appreciation and use.
- Trails open an entire world of experience by allowing you, your family, friends, and perhaps even neighbours to see the changes to your land through the seasons.
- Trails can also increase the risk of trespass, cause erosion and introduce invasive species via vehicle wheels or hiking boots
- By following the guidelines in this section, you can design your trail system to provide access for management activities, monitoring and recreational activities, while minimizing negative impacts.

## ***What can you do?***

1. Plan trail systems to allow you easy access to areas of interest and a variety of cover types.
3. Design your trails according to the types of activities you plan to use them for. For example, trails for hiking will be narrower and more winding than those for logging or ATV use.
4. Minimize the number of trails you create.
5. Avoid building trails through sensitive areas on your property such as wet areas, rock outcroppings, sensitive vegetation like ferns or Trillium beds, or in steep areas.
6. When planning or building trails, keep tree removal to a minimum, especially at entrance and exit points where wind, light and rain can have significant impacts.
7. Maintain trails against erosion and rutting by installing water bars or culverts to direct water flow away from the trail.
8. Build simple bridges to cross streams and wet areas. Permits may be required for stream crossings.
9. Reduce unwanted trespassing by keeping your network of paths away from the outer boundaries of your land and by clearly identifying your property boundary.

# Access to Your Property: How do you rate?

| Rating                     | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>            | Your Rating   |
|----------------------------|---|--|--|--------------------------|---|
| <b>BOUNDARY MANAGEMENT</b> |   |  |  |                          |   |
| <b>1</b>                   | <b>Boundary Identification</b><br>Property boundaries are identified using painted or plastic dots, 10 cm. in diameter or more, 4-6 ft above ground, and maintained yearly,<br><b>OR</b> property boundaries have been blazed by a professional surveyor and are maintained,<br><b>OR</b> property boundaries are identified via written signs (ie. No Trespassing), maintained yearly, and posted at regular intervals, 4-6 ft high. | Property boundaries are not identified along their length, but corners have survey markings (ie. iron bars) in place that have been enhanced with stakes that are more visible than the iron bars,<br><b>AND/OR</b> flagging tape has been hung in places along the length of the property line.   | Only iron bars denote property lines,<br><b>OR</b> property boundaries are not known.        | <input type="checkbox"/> |   |
| <b>2</b>                   | <b>Permitted / Non-Permitted Activity Signage</b><br>If public access is permitted, a sign identifying permitted and non-permitted activities is posted at the approach to each ordinary point of access,<br><b>OR</b> if access is granted to specific users, agreed upon terms are outlined in writing, signed and held by the property owner and beneficiaries.  | <b>tip</b><br> Red boundary marking dots = entry is prohibited.<br> Yellow dots = entry is permitted, but only for specific activities that are clearly signed.<br> Green dots = unrestricted entry is permitted. | No signage is posted and non-permitted activities occur against the property owner's wishes. | <input type="checkbox"/> | <b>tip</b><br>Aluminum nails are the best hardware for attaching boundary signs to trees. Aluminum nails limit damage to machinery if the tree is ever sawn. Nails should be driven enough to secure the sign but not all the way into the tree. If you choose to paint your boundary dots / signs, use oil-based enamel paint. |

| Topic  | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|--|---|---|---|---|--------------------------|
| <b>HUNTING</b>   |   |   |   |   |                          |
| <b>3 Hunting and Trapping</b>  | <p>You have a valid Outdoors Card, licence, tags and/or seals for the species of group of species you are hunting,</p> <p><b>AND</b> you carry these documents with you in the field.</p> |   | <p><i><b>You are hunting or trapping without necessary licences or other documentation in your possession.*</b></i></p>             |   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>MONITORING</b>  |   |   |   |   |                          |
| <b>4 Monitoring</b>  | <p>You seasonally monitor your property for vandalism, health, degradation, invasive species, and pests,</p> <p><b>AND</b> you keep written records of your property.</p>                 | <p>You occasionally monitor your property for vandalism, health, degradation, invasive species, and pests,</p> <p><b>OR</b> You regularly monitor your property, but do not keep written records.</p> | <p>Your property is not monitored for vandalism, health, degradation, invasive species, and pests, but it is visited regularly.</p> | <p>Your property is not monitored and rarely visited.</p> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <div>  <b>tip</b><br/>           To prevent vandalism, or unauthorized access, monitor your property regularly         </div> <div> <p>Hunters and trappers contribute approximately \$57 million a year to the management and conservation of Ontario's wildlife through license fees and royalties. These contributions benefit programs including biodiversity conservation, fish and wildlife rehabilitation, bear management, and enforcement.</p> <p>Hunters, trappers and anglers also help biologists manage wildlife populations. Harvest information from hunters and trappers assists scientific research and helps biologists better understand and conserve wildlife.</p> </div> |   |   |   |   |                          |

\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

| Topic   | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>  | Your Rating              |
|---|--|---|---|--|--------------------------|
| <b>TRAIL MANAGEMENT</b>   |  |   |   |  |                          |
| <b>5 Trail Design and Layout</b><br><br><div> <b>tip</b><br/>           One way to increase your enjoyment of recreational trails is to work with your neighbours to create adjoining trail systems.         </div> | Trails are not built through wet or other sensitive areas,<br><br><b>AND</b> in creating the trail(s), tree removal is limited,<br><br><b>AND</b> trail width and layout is appropriate for intended uses,<br><br><b>AND</b> erosion is managed with water bars. | Trails avoid sensitive areas,<br><br><b>AND</b> few trees have been removed to build trail(s),<br><br><b>AND</b> trail width and layout is appropriate for intended uses.   | The trail crosses some sensitive terrain such as Trillium beds, wetland edges and rock outcroppings,<br><br><b>AND</b> limited tree removal took place in their creation.   | Trail width and layout are not appropriate for the trail's uses (ie. rutting and tree damage is caused by vehicles),<br><br><b>AND/OR</b> no trails are developed and activities follow different routes as the need arises,<br><br><b>AND/OR</b> several areas of trail are actively eroding. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>6 Trail Water Crossings</b>  | The number of water crossings are minimized,<br><br><b>AND</b> permits are obtained,<br><br><b>AND</b> crossings are designed to permit the trail's intended uses.   | <div>           Any alterations, fill or construction around watercourses or wetlands require a permit. This includes installing culverts, building footings for log bridges and any other alterations to the stream banks for trail crossings. Contact your local Conservation Authority for advice and guidance when building water crossings.         </div> |   | <b>Culverts, fill, or other alterations to the water crossing area are completed without the required permit.*</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>7 Mowed Trails</b>   | Trails through fields are few and don't impact nesting wildlife,<br><br><b>AND</b> if creating new trails through fields, the first mowing is delayed until July to prevent harm to ground nesting birds.  | Several trails are routed through fields. They are not heavily used, however, and do not impact nesting wildlife,<br><br><b>AND</b> mowing new trails is delayed until July.  | <div> <b>tip</b><br/>           Dogs cause more livestock deaths than coyotes or wolves combined in Ontario. Be sure to keep control of your dogs, especially if there are any livestock on nearby farms         </div> | Many trails are routed through old fields and they are used heavily, such that they deter nesting wildlife,<br><br><b>AND/OR</b> mowing new trails is initiated before July.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |

\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

# Water Bars for Erosion Prevention

Simple water bars built into trails or lanes can prevent costly erosion repairs down the road.

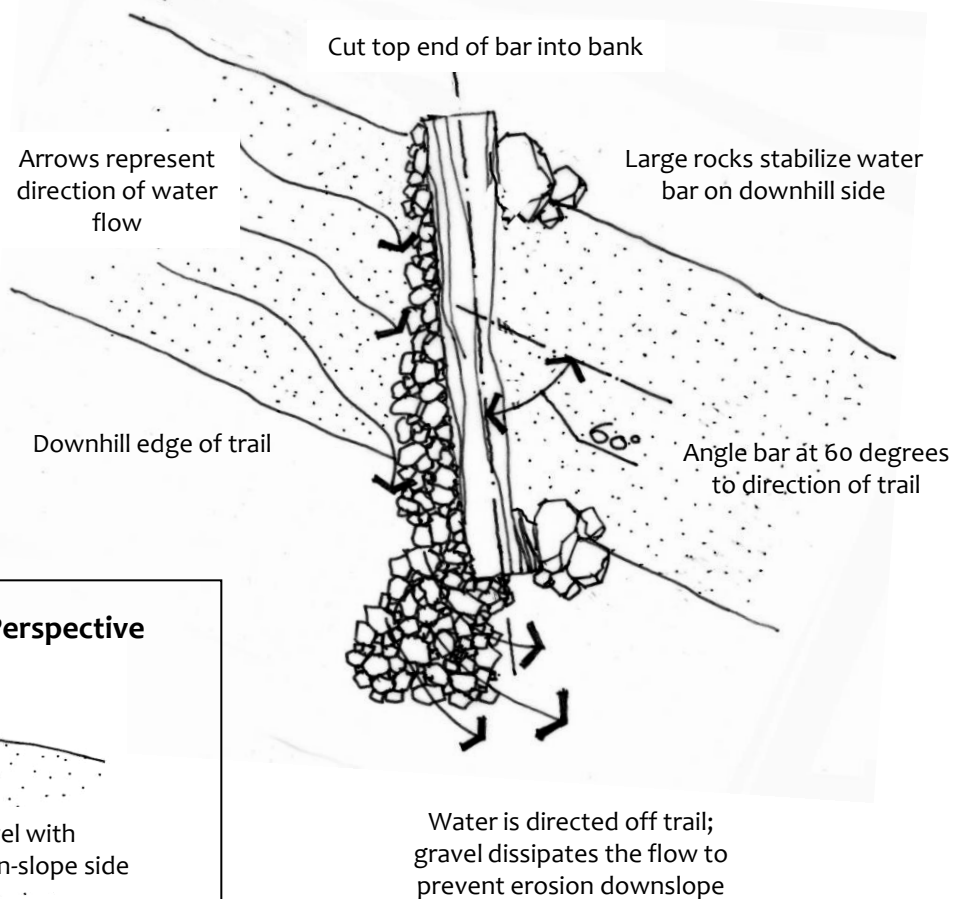
This diagram shows a simple design using a log and shallow trough lined with gravel. The water bar, angled down slope, directs water off the path and onto more erosion-resistant, vegetation-covered soils.

Be sure to make your water bar visible and keep the bar level with the ground on the downhill side, to prevent tripping.

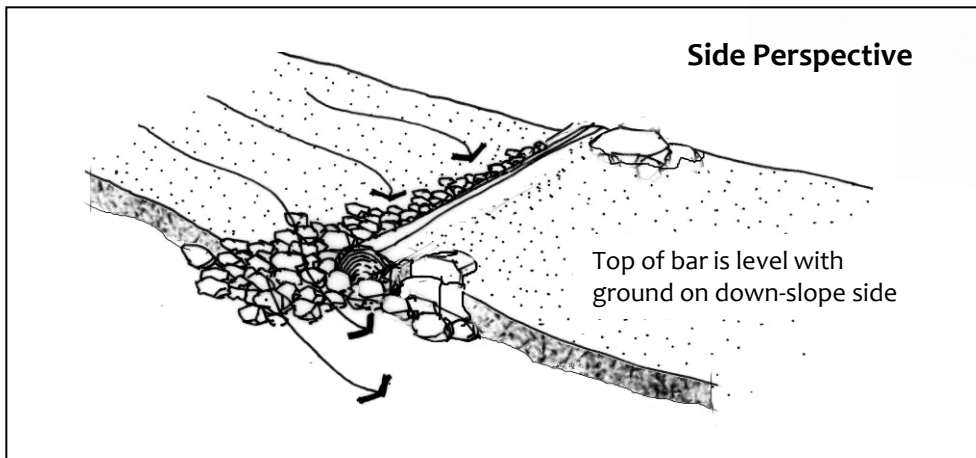
Other designs can be found online or through the resources listed at the back of this worksheet.

Have fun with your project!

## Details in Bird's Eye View



## Side Perspective



| Topic                         | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|-------------------------------|---|---|---|---|--------------------------|
| <b>OFF-ROAD VEHICLES</b>      |   |   |   |   |                          |
| <b>8 Off-Road Vehicle Use</b> | <p>You stay on recognized off-road vehicle trails, pack out your litter, and ride in a way that limit your impact on trails,</p> <p><b>AND</b> you minimize the noise from your vehicle by keeping your speed and engine rpm low and steady when approaching your neighbours' property.</p> | <p>You stay on a recognized trail system where off-road vehicles are permitted and practice riding behaviour that limits your impact on trails.</p> | <p>You stay on a recognized trail system where off-road vehicles are permitted but frequently ride after rains, in the early spring or during snowmelt,</p> <p><b>AND/OR</b> your riding practices cause some rutting and erosion on your trails.</p> | <p>You ride throughout your lands with no trail system,</p> <p><b>AND/OR</b> regularly ride through sensitive areas,</p> <p><b>AND/OR</b> your activities cause widespread rutting and erosion.</p> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

### Off-Road Vehicle Use

Many of the guidelines designed for riding on public lands are relevant to maintaining private trail systems. Below are a few points that will help you enjoy your trails responsibly.

- **Stay on a Trail:** This is the best way to minimize your impacts. Off-road vehicles should only be used on trails where they are expressly permitted. Off-trail causes compaction, disturbance, and can drive frost levels into the soil in late fall and early spring. Ruts caused in soft soil enhance erosion.
- When searching out scenic vistas or other points of interest, dismount and explore on foot. Keep your vehicle on the trail.
- Do not ride in sensitive areas such as stream banks, wetlands and hills. If it becomes necessary to cross a stream where there is no bridge, cross slowly at a right angle to the banks, at a location where the banks are stable and not too steep.
- Avoid riding on trails during or after heavy rains and snowmelt. Using your lowest gear on slopes will help to minimize erosion on wet trails.
- When riding, stay in the middle of the trail to avoid trail widening. Slow down on the corners to avoid rutting.
- Enjoy wildlife viewing opportunities, but avoid stressing animals. If you see deer, moose or other wildlife on the trail, stop and they will eventually amble off the trail. Avoid riding near the nesting sites of animals such as hawks, owls and nesting colonies of herons near wetlands.
- Take along a portable shovel; if you see reparable trail damage, stop and fix that hole or rut. A portable saw or chainsaw also helps remove downed trees; the removal of downed trees keeps people on the trail.
- For ATVs, check your tire pressure before each ride. Recommended tire pressure minimizes impact.

*Adapted from ATV NatureWatch, [www.atvnw.ca](http://www.atvnw.ca)*

# Resources List

---

## Access to Your Property

### *For more information...*

#### **American Trails**

On-line resource about trail design and construction  
[americantrails.org/resources](http://americantrails.org/resources)

#### **Association of Ontario Land Surveyors**

Boundaries and your land  
[aols.org](http://aols.org)

#### **ATV NatureWatch**

[cohv.ca/safetynature.html](http://cohv.ca/safetynature.html)

#### **Book**

Demrow, C. 1998. *Complete Guide to Trail Building and Maintenance*, 3rd Edition. Appalachian Mountain Club Books

#### **Federation of Anglers and Hunters**

[ofah.org](http://ofah.org)

#### **Hike Ontario**

[hikeontario.com](http://hikeontario.com)

#### **Ontario Federation of All Terrain Vehicle Clubs Ontario**

[ofatv.org](http://ofatv.org)

#### **Ontario Federation of Snowmobile Clubs**

[ofsc.on.ca/](http://ofsc.on.ca/)

#### **ServiceOntario Publications**

Ontario Trespass to Property Act  
[canadalegal.com/gosite.asp?s=1900](http://canadalegal.com/gosite.asp?s=1900)

# Worksheet #12 – Pond and Lake Recreation

---

## *Why should you be concerned?*

Use this worksheet to learn about enjoying local lakes in a sustainable fashion.

- The lakes of our area are a resource shared by many, and provide enjoyment to all who visit them. Thus, it is important that everyone do their part to ensure water quality in the lakes is safe for all.
- Fuels, wastewater and other hazardous or toxic chemicals associated with motorized recreational watercraft can contaminate the lake, destroying fish habitat and making the water unsuitable for use.
- Invasive species are easily transported between water bodies and can quickly invade, out-competing native species and destroying ecosystems and causing property damage.
- Waves from the wake of motorized recreational watercraft can cause shoreline and channel erosion and damage water nesting areas.

## *What can you do?*

1. Operate an engine-less water-craft such as a canoe or kayak, or use a 4-stroke engine boat.
2. Reduce boat wake and its effects on shorelines, channels and aquatic nesting areas by decreasing your speed on the water.
3. Rinse off your craft (with water) every time it is hauled out of the water. This will prevent invasive species from being transported and spreading to other water bodies and water courses.
4. Never dispose of waste (including fish guts) in the water. Dispose of them properly on land.
5. Don't expand beaches by removing vegetation and/or dumping sand.
6. Don't build docks or boathouses. Not only do they damage sensitive ecosystems along shorelines, they are not practical because of high intensity waves and water level fluctuations on the Great Lakes. Use a public boat launch or marina instead.

# Lake Recreation: How do you rate?

| Topic   | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|---|--|--|---|---|--------------------------|
| <b>BOATING</b>  |  |  |   |   |                          |
| <b>1 Boat Engine and Maintenance</b>  | Boat/water-craft does not have an engine.  | Boat has a four-stroke engine that meets or exceeds emissions standards,<br><br><b>OR</b> use an electric motor on board with a battery and an outboard propeller. | Boat has a modern direct injection two-stroke engine.   | Boat has an older two-stroke engine.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>tip</b><br>Check your engine regularly for any leaks, including the fuel line, clamps and filters. | Boat has a portable fuel container that is filled far from any open water.                                       | Boat is refueled on board but great care is used to prevent spills or overfilling. Any spills are cleaned up immediately.  | Little care is taken to prevent fuel from getting into open water.                                  | No care is taken to prevent fuel from getting into open water,<br><br><b>OR fuel is dumped into open water.*</b>  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>tip</b><br>Keep a tray under the battery to catch any acid spills.                                 | Bilge is cleaned out at an approved local marina bilge pump-out service.   | Disposable cloths are used for cleaning bilge. These and any fuels from inside the bilge are properly disposed of at the local hazardous waste facility.           | Bilge cleaners (including biodegradable ones) are rarely used.                                      | Bilge pumps are used regardless if the bilge water is contaminated,<br><br><b>OR</b> bilge is cleaned without regard to the potentially hazardous nature of bilge fluids. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>2 On-board Waste</b>   | All garbage is kept on board in a designated area until it can be properly disposed of or recycled back on land. |  | Food scraps are rarely thrown overboard,<br><br><b>AND</b> plastic waste is never thrown overboard. | <b>Black or grey water is discharged into the lake or water body instead of an approved pump-out facility.*</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> |

\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

| Topic                                      | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b> | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|--|--|---|---------------|---|--------------------------|
| <b>BOATING</b>                             |  |   |               |   |                          |
| <b>3 Boat Use</b>                          | <p>Within 150 metres (500 feet) of shore, means taken to reduce wake from watercraft,</p> <p><b>AND</b> turn off propellers when in shallow waters to avoid stirring up lake bottom.</p> | <p>Within 30 metres (100 feet) of shore, speed of any power-driven vehicles reduced to 10 km/h (5.4 knots or 6.2 mph).</p>  |               | <p>No consideration given to the noise your craft makes,</p> <p><b>OR</b> boat near nesting birds or other wildlife near or on the shore,</p> <p><b>OR operate motor craft at any speed regardless of the distance from shore.*</b></p> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>4 Water-craft Launching and Hauling</b> | <p>Water-craft and trailer are not stored in the water,</p> <p><b>AND</b> when launching the water-craft, trailer is submerged for as little time as possible.</p>                       | <p>Water-craft and trailer are stored in the water for use period,</p> <p><b>AND</b> water-craft and trailer are checked for any plants/wildlife/fish that may be clinging to the water-craft or trailer.</p> |               | <p>Water-craft and/or trailer sits in water for longer than use period,</p> <p><b>OR</b> clinging plants/ wildlife/fish are not removed from water-craft or trailer, and disposed of properly.</p>                                      | <input type="checkbox"/> |

## tip

Take any oils or boat craft fluids to your marina or local municipal hazardous waste collection site. See Module 10.

\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

| Topic                            | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b> | Poor <b>1</b>  | Your Rating              |
|----------------------------------|---|--|---------------|--|--------------------------|
| <b>FISHING</b>                   |   |  |               |  |                          |
| <b>5 Permits and Regulations</b> | <p>Fishing license obtained,</p> <p><b>AND</b> check with your nearest MNR office for local catch regulations,</p> <p><b>AND</b> are familiar with the Recreational Fishing Regulations Summary,</p> <p><b>AND</b> when possible, fish from the beach or off piers.</p> | <p>Fishing license obtained,</p> <p><b>AND</b> check with your nearest MNR office for local catch regulations,</p> <p><b>AND</b> are familiar with the Recreational Fishing Regulations Summary,</p> |               | <p>No fishing license obtained,</p> <p><b>OR</b> quota is exceeded.*</p> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

### tip

To prevent the spread of invasive species, never dump your bait bucket remains in the water if it contains water from another water body.



\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

| Topic                             | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>  | Your Rating              |
|-----------------------------------|--|---|---|--|--------------------------|
| <b>ACTIVITIES ALONG THE SHORE</b> |  |   |   |  |                          |
| <b>6 Beach Access</b>             | <p>Contact your local Conservation Authority about appropriate ways to access beaches,</p> <p><b>AND</b> access along the shoreline is minimal.</p>    | <p>Access shoreline or trails using specific locations,</p> <p><b>AND</b> keep to the trail to avoid trampling.</p> | <p>Access shoreline or trails using several locations,</p> <p><b>OR</b> trails or stairs are built without consulting the local authorities first.</p>                                  | <p>Plants, wildlife or other natural elements are removed or disturbed from most of beach access,</p> <p><b>AND</b> trails or stairs are built without consulting the local authorities first.</p> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>7 Minimizing Disturbance</b>   | <p>Never remove or move wildlife or natural artifacts such as logs, vegetation, shells, or nests,</p> <p><b>AND</b> waste is disposed of properly.</p> | <p>Natural artifacts or wildlife are seldom removed or moved,</p> <p><b>AND</b> waste is disposed of properly.</p>  | <p><b>tip</b></p> <p>Avoid hiking or using any all-terrain vehicle or snow-mobile on bluffs, banks, and along shorelines, especially during the spring thaw.</p>                        | <p>No regard or consideration for ecosystem or slope disturbance,</p> <p><b>OR</b> waste is not disposed of properly.</p>  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>8 Campfire Safety</b>          | <p>Check with your local municipality regarding campfires,</p> <p><b>AND</b> always exercise caution with any fire.</p>                                | <p>Check weather conditions and local fire bans before starting a campfire.</p>                                     | <p><b>tip</b></p> <p>Check for beach postings before you go swimming and don't go in water if you can't see your feet from the waist height of an adult. E.coli levels may be high.</p> | <p>Ignite an outdoor fire without consideration of bylaws or restrictions,</p> <p><b>OR</b> burn wood products or wood covered or soaked in hazardous chemicals.</p>                               | <input type="checkbox"/> |

# Resources List

---

## Pond and Lake Recreation

### For more information...

#### **Canadian Coast Guard**

Handbook:

*The Safe Boating Guide*

[tc.gc.ca/publications/en/tp511/pdf/hr/tp511e.pdf](http://tc.gc.ca/publications/en/tp511/pdf/hr/tp511e.pdf)

#### **Canadian Power and Sail Squadrons**

Handbook:

*The Enviro-Boater Guide: A Guide to Environment-friendly Boating*

[cps-ecp.ca/old1.cps-ecp.ca/pdf/enviro/EnviroBoater.pdf](http://cps-ecp.ca/old1.cps-ecp.ca/pdf/enviro/EnviroBoater.pdf)

#### **Centre for Sustainable Watersheds**

*On the Living Edge: Your Handbook for Waterfront Living (Ontario Edition)*

[livingbywater.ca/prodservices.html#an](http://livingbywater.ca/prodservices.html#an)

#### **Conservation Authorities**

[conservation-ontario.on.ca](http://conservation-ontario.on.ca)

#### **Federation of Ontario Cottager's Associations**

Handbook:

*Take the Plunge: Stewardship of Ontario's Waters*

[foca.on.ca/shopping/all/14](http://foca.on.ca/shopping/all/14)

#### **Lake Huron Centre for Coastal Conservation**

[lakehuron.on.ca](http://lakehuron.on.ca)

#### **Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources**

Recreational Fishing Regulations Summary

[mnr.gov.on.ca/en/Business/LetsFish/Publication/STELo2\\_163615.html](http://mnr.gov.on.ca/en/Business/LetsFish/Publication/STELo2_163615.html)

#### **Municipal Hazardous Waste Depot**

Check the *blue pages* in your local telephone directory or the municipal website for information on your nearest hazardous waste depot.

#### **Transport Canada**

Office of Boating Safety

[tc.gc.ca/marinesafety](http://tc.gc.ca/marinesafety)

# Worksheet #13 – Lowering Your Energy Bill

---

Use this worksheet to find out how to improve your energy efficiency.

## ***Why should you be concerned?***

- Increasing energy costs means that the average home owner will have to pay more to be comfortable.
- As the world's demand for energy continues to increase, so will the cost of energy. To protect yourself against growing costs, invest in homes, vehicles, appliances, electronics and practices that consume less energy.
- Greenhouse gas concentrations are increasing, leading to alterations in average temperatures known as climate change. Emitted gases also threaten air quality and have resulted in a record high number of 'Smog Days'.
- Climate change can cause an increase in extreme weather events such as droughts, ice storms, floods, and hurricanes.
- The cost of owning and operating a typical car is approximately \$7000 per year. Alternatively, public transportation if available, can be used for an entire year for approximately \$1000.

## ***What can you do?***

1. Realize that small changes can have a cumulative effect in protecting our environment, including air and water quality.
2. Ensure that your home is tightly-sealed, properly insulated and that all mechanical systems such as heating and cooling are operating efficiently. Have a professional conduct a home energy audit of your house and ensure that heating/cooling systems receive regular maintenance.
3. Choose energy-efficient appliances and electronics such as those with the Energy Star label.
4. Reduce the amount of driving that you do, especially in urban areas, and choose the most fuel-efficient vehicle for your needs.
5. Reduce the amount of greenhouse gases that you produce annually.

| Topic   | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|---|---|--|---|---|--------------------------|
| <b>BUILDINGS</b>  |   |  |   |   |                          |
| <b>1 Heating and Cooling Units</b><br><br><div> <b>tip</b><br/>           Seal and insulate warm air ducts.         </div> <div> <b>tip</b><br/>           In winter, naturally warm your home by ensuring that sunlight can enter through all south-facing windows. Close drapes or shutters in the evening.<br/><br/>           In summer, close windows and doors during the day, especially those along the south and south-west facing wall. Open in the evening to catch cool breezes.         </div> | Use the most energy efficient heating and/or cooling units for your needs, upgrading if necessary,<br><br><b>AND</b> choose a unit that carries the Energy Star label.  | Use the most energy efficient heating and/or cooling unit for your needs, upgrading if necessary,<br><br><b>OR</b> choose a unit that carries the Energy Star label.   | A window air conditioning unit is used but is removed during the winter,<br><br><b>OR</b> if fixed in place, the unit is sealed with caulking or tape and covered with an airtight, insulated jacket. | Heating or cooling unit inefficient and no upgrading planned,<br><br><b>OR</b> unit is older than 15 years.                           | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | Heating and cooling units are serviced yearly by a licensed heating contractor,<br><br><b>AND</b> furnace filters cleaned or replaced every two months and air conditioner filters replaced monthly (central air filters cleaned or changed at the beginning of the warm season each year). | Heating and cooling units serviced yearly by a licensed heating contractor,<br><br><b>OR</b> furnace filters cleaned or replaced every two months and air conditioner filters replaced monthly (central air filters cleaned or changed at the beginning of the warm season each year). | Heating and cooling units are serviced immediately when malfunctioning or when a problem is suspected.  | Heating or cooling units are seldom maintained,<br><br><b>OR</b> filters are not changed as per energy efficiency recommendations.    | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | Regularly check that vents, air intakes and chimneys are not blocked and that seals around them are intact,<br><br><b>AND</b> retrofit fireplaces or older woodstoves with a new, advanced combustion model.  | All chimneys are cleaned and inspected annually,<br><br><b>AND</b> pilot lights of gas fireplaces or wall heaters are turned off in the summer.  | Occasionally check that vents, air intakes and chimneys are not blocked,<br><br><b>OR</b> retrofit fireplaces or older woodstoves with a new, advanced combustion model.                              | Fireplace dampers are left open when not in use,<br><br><b>OR</b> heat inefficient fireplaces or older woodstoves are used regularly. | <input type="checkbox"/> |

| Topic   | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|---|---|---|--|---|--------------------------|
| <b>BUILDINGS</b> <i>continued</i>   |   |   |  |   |                          |
| <b>2 Lights</b><br><br><b>tip</b><br>Locate working spaces and high activity areas that need light near south-facing windows.   | Minimize light-bulb use by maximizing the use of natural lighting,<br><br><b>AND</b> all incandescent light bulbs are replaced with Energy Star-qualified compact florescent light bulbs.                             | Lights are turned off when not in use,<br><br><b>OR</b> motion detectors or automatic timers are installed on outdoor lights.   | Attempt to minimize light bulb use,<br><br><b>AND</b> Energy Star qualified compact florescent light bulbs used in the most commonly used areas. | Everyday practices do not attempt to minimize light-bulb use,<br><br><b>OR</b> lights are left on for a prolonged period of time such as overnight or while occupants are away. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>3 Building Components</b><br><br><b>tip</b><br>Install storm windows and doors over single-pane windows and use weather-stripping around all joints.<br><br>Alternatively, install double-glazed windows that carry the Energy Star label. | Hire a professional to conduct an energy audit and develop an energy plan of your home (see <i>Resources</i> section),<br><br><b>AND</b> inform yourself of alternative energies such as solar power and wind energy. | Check regularly for drafts or leaks around doors, windows, baseboards, ducts, attic – hatches, window air conditioning units and electrical outlets/switches,<br><br><b>AND</b> immediately take the appropriate action to fix the situation. | Check occasionally for drafts or leaks throughout the building.  | Seldom check for drafts or leaks,<br><br><b>OR</b> condensation or frost appears on windows.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   | All duct work is located in heated and/or cooled space within the building,<br><br><b>AND</b> weather-stripped.   | All duct work is located in heated and/or cooled space within the building.   | Some duct work located in unheated and/or un-cooled space (e.g., attic, garage),<br><br><b>AND</b> insulated.                                    | Ducts are not insulated,<br><br><b>OR</b> ducts have no weather-stripping around joints.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |

| Topic                                  | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|--|--|---|--|---|--------------------------|
| <b>BUILDINGS</b> <i>continued</i>      |  |   |  |   |                          |
| <b>4 Building Design</b>               | Construction uses R-2000 building practices and technologies.  | Energy efficiency is an important factor in building design and layout.   | Passive solar heating used where possible.   | Building is difficult to heat in winter, and difficult to cool in summer.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>5 Heating and Cooling Practices</b> | <p>Use a programmable system and in the winter, lower your thermostat at night and while you are away during the day,</p> <p><b>AND</b> in the summer, naturally cool the building by closing blinds/shutters/ drapes, and using awnings and strategically-placed shade trees outside.</p> | <p>Use a programmable system and in the winter, lower your thermostat at night and while you are away during the day,</p> <p><b>AND</b> use a ceiling fan, especially in rooms with high ceilings or with electric baseboards to help circulate the air. In winter ensure that blade direction pushes warm air downwards.</p> | <p>In the winter, lower the thermostat at night and while you are away during the day,</p> <p><b>AND</b> in the summer, set your air conditioner to 24°C (75°F) while you are at home and raise it when you leave.</p> | <p>Heating and cooling systems are not adjusted to time of day or activity within the space,</p> <p><b>OR</b> no attempt is made to adopt practices that minimize energy use.</p> | <input type="checkbox"/> |

### tip

Every 1°C that a thermostat is lowered results in a 2% savings in energy costs. The most cost-effective change is to lower it by 3°C.

### tip

24°C (75°F) is the most cost-effective setting for cooling.

| Topic                        | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>  | Your Rating              |
|------------------------------|---|--|--|--|--------------------------|
| <b>WATER HEATING AND USE</b> |   |  |  |  |                          |
| <b>6 Hot Water Use</b>       | Most laundry is washed and rinsed using cold water.   | Laundry washed with warm water and rinsed with cold water.   | Laundry is washed and rinsed with warm water.  | Clothes are washed or rinsed using hot water,<br><br><b>OR</b> no attempt made to minimize the amount of hot water used.                                       | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|                              | Length of showers is Minimized,<br><br><b>AND</b> water is not left running while washing dishes or bathing,<br><br><b>AND</b> a low flow shower-head is used.                                  | Length of showers is Minimized,<br><br><b>AND</b> water is not left running while washing dishes or bathing. | Low-flow shower heads and/or faucets are used,<br><br><b>OR</b> an effort is made to turn off faucets while washing or bathing.          | Hot or warm water is left running while bathing or while washing dishes or produce,<br><br><b>OR</b> no attempt made to minimize the amount of hot water used. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>7 Water Heaters</b>       | Choose a high-efficiency water heater unit that heats water only when it is necessary,<br><br><b>AND</b> water heater is turned off when building is not in use for a prolonged period of time. | Non-plastic hot water pipes are insulated for the first two metres of pipe from the water heater.            | An electric water heater is used, but it is insulated.   | Water heater is left on year-round regardless of use,<br><br><b>OR</b> water heater tank is inefficient or not insulated.                                      | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>8 Hot Tubs and Pools</b>  | Location optimizes use of natural wind shelter or shade from climatic factors,<br><br><b>AND</b> there is no pool or hot-tub.   | Water is heated with solar panels,<br><br><b>AND</b> water is covered with a thermal blanket to trap heat.   | Water is not heated with solar panels,<br><br><b>AND</b> pump timers are used to regulate the temperature and duration of water heating. | No actions taken to ensure that heat energy is not lost when air temperatures drop,<br><br><b>OR</b> pump timers are not used for pools/hot tubs.              | <input type="checkbox"/> |

| Topic   | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|---|---|---|---|---|--------------------------|
| <b>APPLIANCES AND ELECTRONICS</b>   |   |   |   |   |                          |
| <b>9 Energy Efficiency</b><br><br><div> <b>tip</b><br/>           Choose front-loading washing machines or water-efficient, top-loading models with the Energy Star label.         </div> | Always purchase high energy efficiency Energy Star appliances, especially the refrigerator, oven, dishwasher, and laundry washer/dryer,<br><br><b>AND</b> electronics such as computers and printers that go into 'Standby' mode when not in use. | Always turn off and unplug appliances that are not in use, especially older, inefficient appliances,<br><br><b>AND</b> minimize the use of appliances and electronics.                                      | Locate the refrigerator or freezer away from heat sources (including other appliances) or windows,<br><br><b>AND</b> keep the refrigerator between 1.7°C (35°F) and 3.3°C (38°F) and the freezer unit at -18°C (0°F). | Energy efficiency is not considered when purchasing appliances or electronics,<br><br><b>OR</b> no action is taken to improve the energy efficiency of appliances or electronics. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <div> <b>tip</b><br/>           Set your computer to use its energy-saver mode when not in use.         </div>  | During hot weather, all baking, washing, drying, and ironing are done early in the morning or in the evening,<br><br><b>AND</b> whenever possible, clothes are hung to dry.   | Dishwasher is used but always runs full and is set to the 'no-heat' or 'air-drying' option,<br><br><b>AND</b> clothes washer/ dryer are almost always run full and cold settings are used most of the time. | Dishwasher is used but always runs full,<br><br><b>AND</b> clothes washer/ dryer are almost always run full and cold settings are used often.   | No consideration given to actions or practices that minimize energy waste.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>10 Maintenance</b>   | Check appliances regularly to ensure that seals remain in good condition, especially refrigerators and freezers.  |   | Appliances rarely checked to ensure that seals remain in good condition, especially refrigerators and freezers.   | Appliances never checked to ensure that seals remain in good condition, especially refrigerators and freezers.  | <input type="checkbox"/> |

# Resources List

---

## Lowering your Energy Bill

*For more information...*

**Green Communities Canada**

[www.greencommunities.canada.org](http://www.greencommunities.canada.org)

**Natural Resources Canada**

Office of Energy Efficiency

[www.oeenrcan.gc.ca/residential/12152](http://www.oeenrcan.gc.ca/residential/12152)

R-2000 Residential Buildings

[www.oeenrcan.gc.ca/residential/new-homes/r-2000/7334](http://www.oeenrcan.gc.ca/residential/new-homes/r-2000/7334)

# Worksheet #14 – Water Runoff Management

---

Use this worksheet to assess how well your property minimizes the potential for water runoff and property damage..

## ***Why should you be concerned?***

- Rural runoff, also referred to as stormwater, is managed by natural topography including slope, elevation, and land cover. All stormwater eventually ends up in nearby waterbodies.
- Surfaces such as roofs, paved areas, bare soil, and sloped lawns all contribute to the volume of surface water runoff because they impede water infiltration into the ground.
- Runoff carries soil, pet feces, salt, pesticides, fertilizers, oil and grease, fuels, leaves, litter, and other possible pollutants into streams, ponds, wetlands, lakes, and oceans.
- Water that flows into storm drains or ditches is directly discharged into streams and rivers and eventually in the Great Lake. Runoff is not cleaned by treatment facilities.
- Without adequate riparian vegetation buffers along-side waterbodies, contaminants flow directly into lakes, rivers, and streams.
- Polluted water runoff degrades the lakes, rivers, and wetlands. Soil makes the water murky and damages fish habitat. Nutrients such as phosphorus encourage algae that can crowd out other aquatic life and change the chemistry of the water.
- Water runoff is not only a problem for water quality. It can also flow into basements, cause extensive property damage - including erosion, slope instability and flooding, decrease property value, and disrupt recreation.

## ***What can you do?***

1. Minimize the amount of water runoff from your property.
2. Minimize the area of your property that is used as a path or driving surface and use water - permeable materials for driveways and pathways.
3. Do not locate any impermeable surface near waterbodies or adjacent to any water course.
4. Make sure that foundation tiles and municipal drain outlets are not located in erosion-prone areas.
5. Reduce the amount of potential pollutants on your property that can be carried by water runoff.
6. Encourage the use, filtration, and infiltration of stormwater within your property boundaries.

# Water Runoff: How do you rate?

| Topic  | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>  | Your Rating              |
|--|---|--|---|--|--------------------------|
| <b>SURFACES</b>                                  |   |  |   |  |                          |
| <b>1 Surface Permeability</b>                    | <p>All driving, parking, walking, and patio surfaces are constructed of a porous material (i.e. wood deck, interlocking bricks, stepping stones),</p> <p><b>AND/OR</b> gravel and woodchips are used to surface walkways with minimal compaction.</p> | <p>50% of driving, parking, walking, and patio surfaces are constructed of porous material,</p> <p><b>AND</b> additional parking spaces are not paved.</p> | <p>Paved surfaces drain to an area that promotes infiltration and filtration,,</p> <p><b>AND</b></p> <p>Impermeable and porous material is light in colour.</p> | <p>All paths, parking, driveways, and outdoor patios are paved, regardless of nearness to watercourse,</p> <p><b>AND</b> walking surfaces are not restricted to paths with foot-traffic compaction throughout.</p> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>2 Extent of Impervious Surfaces and Slope</b> | <p>Driveway is minimal and follows natural contours,</p> <p><b>AND</b> there are no other impervious/compacted areas.</p>   | <p>Driveway is minimal but does not follow natural contours.</p>   | <p>Driveway is extensive but follows natural contours.</p>  | <p>Extensive driveway and surfaced areas that do not follow natural contours,</p> <p><b>OR</b> compacted and/or paved surfaces run straight down slope.</p>  | <input type="checkbox"/> |

| Topic                       | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>   | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>                                    | Your Rating              |
|-----------------------------|--|---|--|--|--------------------------|
| <b>SURFACES</b>             |  |   |  |  |                          |
| <b>3 Areas of Bare Soil</b> | No areas of bare soil.   | Grass or non-invasive groundcover planted immediately to prevent erosion. | Non-invasive groundcover planted immediately to prevent erosion. | Bare soil left uncovered and unplanted.          | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|                             | Temporary bare areas are mulched,<br><br><b>AND</b> straw bales, diversion ditches, and silt fences used to trap sediment. |   | Some areas are mulched to prevent erosion.                       | No regard given to sediment loss through runoff. | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|                             | All plant beds have minimum 8 cm (3 in) depth of mulch.  | Plant beds have 2.5 - 5.0 cm (1-2 in) depth of mulch.                     | Most plant beds are mulched to a depth of 2.5 cm (1 inch).       | No plant beds are mulched.                       | <input type="checkbox"/> |

### tip

Organic material, such as leaves, swept or blown into street sewers possibly provide a breeding spot for mosquitoes over winter.

### tip

Cover newly-seeded lawns lightly with straw mulch to 50% coverage to prevent erosion.

| Topic   | Best <b>4</b>   | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>  | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|---|---|--|--|---|--------------------------|
| <b>POTENTIAL POLLUTANTS</b>   |   |  |  |   |                          |
| <b>4 Car Washing</b>  | Cars and trucks are occasionally washed at commercial car wash.   | Cars and trucks taken to commercial carwash or spray booth.  | Cars, trucks, or other items are washed on a lawn or gravel driveway using biodegradable, phosphate-free, water-based soaps. | Cars, trucks, or other items are washed on a driveway, street, or other paved area.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>5 Application and Use of Pesticides, Fertilizers, De-icers and Salts, Pool and Other Outdoor Chemicals</b> | Spills are cleaned up immediately,<br><b>AND</b> applications are delayed until after rain.   | Spills are cleaned up immediately on paved surfaces. Pool is discharged into the sanitary system or slowly onto your lawn. | Proper use of pesticides, fertilizers, de-icers, and other outdoor chemicals.  | Spills are not cleaned up,<br><b>OR</b> applications are not delayed to avoid rain.   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>6 Grass Clippings, Leaves, and Other Yard Wastes</b>   | Grass clippings, leaves, and other yard wastes are swept off paved surfaces and away from water flow routes,<br><br><b>AND</b> plant material is not placed on bluff slopes or over the top of banks where it can kill slope vegetation and cause slope instability,<br><br><b>OR</b> leaves and other yard wastes are composted. | Leaves and other yard wastes are left to compost on site.  | Leaves and other yard wastes are collected in appropriate containers and left for municipal collection.                      | Grass clippings, leaves and other yard wastes are left on driveways, streets, and other paved areas to be carried off by stormwater,<br><br><b>OR</b> yard waste is burned on-site. | <input type="checkbox"/> |

**tip**

Ensure that your winter snow pile is not close to any shoreline or water course. Melt water may cause erosion and contamination.

**tip**

To avoid sending dirty, soapy water into a water course or lake, wash your car on the lawn, or better yet, take it to a commercial car wash or spray booth where the wash water is recycled, treated, or conveyed to the sanitary sewer system.

| Topic                                   | Best <b>4</b>  | Good <b>3</b>  | Fair <b>2</b>   | Poor <b>1</b>   | Your Rating              |
|---|--|--|---|---|--------------------------|
| <b>DRAINAGE</b>                         |  |  |   |   |                          |
| <b>7 Downspouts, Gutters and Drains</b> | <p>Roof gutters, downspouts, and basement drains installed and cleaned regularly,</p> <p><b>AND</b> downspouts discharge to an area that promotes infiltration and filtration while obeying municipal bylaws and protecting your foundation.</p> | <p>Downspouts are not directed at or into nearby gullies.</p> <p><b>tip</b><br/>Use rain barrels to catch rainwater that can later be used to water gardens during low rain periods. Cover the rain barrel with a screen to prevent mosquito breeding.</p> | <p>Downspouts direct drainage onto impervious surfaces,</p> <p><b>OR</b> downspouts are not directed at or into nearby gullies.</p> <p><b>tip</b><br/>Clogged gutters on a single house can produce over one million mosquitoes a season.</p> | <p>Roof gutters, downspouts, and/or basement drains are not checked/cleaned regularly,</p> <p><b>OR downspouts and roof gutters are aimed at adjacent properties without an intercepting swale or ditch, onto septic tile beds or into nearby gullies.*</b></p> | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| <b>8 Surface Water Drainage</b>         | <p>All surfaces are sloped away from the house at a minimum of 2% to prevent water damage.</p>   | <p>Any paved surface is sloped away from the house at a minimum of 2%.</p>   |   | <p>Paved or compacted surfaces do not slope away from the house by a minimum of 2%.</p>   | <input type="checkbox"/> |
|   |  |  | <p><b>tip</b><br/>If you have more than five cows, horses, sheep, or other livestock on your property you might need to develop a Nutrient Management Plan.</p>   |   |                          |

\* These conditions may violate provincial legislation or municipal by-laws.

# Resources List

---

## Water Runoff Management

### *For more information...*

#### **Centre for Sustainable Watersheds**

Handbook:

On the Living Edge: Your Handbook for Shoreline Living  
(Ontario Edition)

[livingbywater.ca/prodservices.html#on](http://livingbywater.ca/prodservices.html#on)

#### **Conservation Authorities**

Contact your local Conservation Authority for information on water runoff management matters in your area. CA listings are available at  
[conservation-ontario.on.ca](http://conservation-ontario.on.ca)

Runoff and Erosion Protection & Additional Best Management Practices  
[conservationontario.ca/source\\_protection/files/ODWSP%202009%20Finals/ODWSP\\_FAQS\\_runoff\\_EN\\_2009\\_02\\_27\\_WEB.pdf](http://conservationontario.ca/source_protection/files/ODWSP%202009%20Finals/ODWSP_FAQS_runoff_EN_2009_02_27_WEB.pdf)

Credit Valley Conservation - Flood and Flood Proofing Resources  
[creditvalleyca.ca/watershed-science/flood-warning-and-forecasting/flood-and-floodproofing-resources](http://creditvalleyca.ca/watershed-science/flood-warning-and-forecasting/flood-and-floodproofing-resources)

Credit Valley Conservation - Low Impact Development (FAQ)  
[creditvalleyca.ca/low-impact-development/low-impact-development-support/lid-faqs-and-resources/#lidcost](http://creditvalleyca.ca/low-impact-development/low-impact-development-support/lid-faqs-and-resources/#lidcost)

#### **Minnesota Shoreland Management Resource Guide**

[shorelandmanagement.org](http://shorelandmanagement.org)

#### **Ontario Ministry of Agriculture Food and Rural Affairs**

Nutrient Management Plans

[omafra.gov.on.ca/english/environment/bmp/](http://omafra.gov.on.ca/english/environment/bmp/)

#### **Ontario Streams**

Ontario's Stream Rehabilitation Manual

[ontariostreams.on.ca/rehabilitation%20\\_manual.html](http://ontariostreams.on.ca/rehabilitation%20_manual.html)

#### **RAIN Program, Green Communities Canada**

[slowrain.ca](http://slowrain.ca)

#### **Sustainable Neighbourhood Retrofit Action Plan**

[sustainableneighbourhoods.ca/](http://sustainableneighbourhoods.ca/)

#### **Tip of the Mitt Watershed Council – Northern Michigan** **Book:**

Understanding, Living with, and Controlling Shoreline Erosion:  
A Guidebook for Shoreline Property Owners

[watershedcouncil.org](http://watershedcouncil.org)

## *The end of a journey*



Under a Huron sunset, this stream flows out of the landscape and into the lake.

---

## Action Plan

[illegible]

Use this sheet to help develop your Action Plan. Fill in the relevant information, then determine what actions you can take in the short- and long-term to reach your goal of improved environmental stewardship. Make extra copies as needed.

## Action Plan

[illegible]

Use this sheet to help develop your Action Plan. Fill in the relevant information, then determine what actions you can take in the short- and long-term to reach your goal of improved environmental stewardship. Make extra copies as needed.

## Action Plan

[illegible]

Use this sheet to help develop your Action Plan. Fill in the relevant information, then determine what actions you can take in the short- and long-term to reach your goal of improved environmental stewardship. Make extra copies as needed.

# Glossary

---

**4-stroke engine:** Boat engine constructed similarly to that of a car. Its emissions are cleaner, it is quieter, more durable, and has better fuel economy than a 2-stroke engine.

**Air gap:** An air space (open space) between the hose or faucet and the level of liquid. This is one way to prevent backflow of liquids into a well or water supply.

**Air intake/ventilation:** A permanent opening that allows outside air to flow into a heating and cooling system. It is critical that there is adequate air intake and that the air that is brought and distributed through the building is not contaminated and not polluted.

**Alvar:** Naturally open areas of thin soil over essentially flat limestone or marble rock with trees absent or at scattered and characterized by distinctive flora and fauna. Alvars are a globally rare ecosystem.

**Amendment (soil):** Organic or inorganic material that is added to the soil for the purpose of improving its texture, nutrients, moisture-holding capacity and infiltration rates.

**Anti-backflow device:** Check valve, vacuum breaker, or other mechanical device that prevents liquids from flowing backwards through a water supply pipe to a well or surface water source. Also called an anti-back siphoning device.

**Approved containers:** A portable container made of metal or other material that has been approved for use by the Underwriter's Laboratories of Canada (ULC), the Canadian Standards Association (CSA), or Transport Canada. An approved container must have a certification label such as jerricans - CTC-5L, BTC-5L, ICC-5L, DOT-5L, TC-5L.

**Aquifer:** An underground layer of rock and sand that can store water, and lies above a layer of clay or other impermeable material that does not allow water to flow to lower depths. Aquifers can be present at various depths depending on the location of the impermeable material. They are an important well water source.

**Arborist:** See Certified Arborist.

**Areas of Natural and Scientific Interest (ANSIs):** Areas identified by the Ministry of Natural Resources as containing natural landscapes or features that have been identified as having life or earth science values related to protection, scientific study, education, and natural heritage appreciation. Such designation helps to protect representative and special natural areas, plants, and animals.

# Glossary

---

**Artificial Ponds:** Human-built ponds can be anything from a rock lined swimming hole to a restored or constructed wildlife pond. There are five basic pond types:

**Bypass ponds** are located beside watercourses and are fed and drained by separate channels connected to the watercourse.

**Dugout ponds** have no inflow or outflow and are fed by springs, precipitation, or pumping from other water bodies. These ponds tend to have fewer impacts on natural water bodies and can provide good habitat for fish and wildlife species.

**Impoundments** are created by damming intermittent streams, draws, or valleys.

**On-line ponds** are created by damming natural, permanently flowing watercourses and are no longer approved by permitting groups like Conservation Authorities and the MNR.

**Temporary ponds** are shallow depressions built primarily for breeding and feeding habitat for amphibians, migrating birds, and waterfowl.

**Atmosphere:** The layer of air surrounding the earth that is primarily composed of nitrogen and oxygen, and held in place by gravity.

**Backflow:** The unwanted reverse flow of liquids in a piping system.

**Baffles:** Inlet and outlet devices in a septic tank, designed to reduce the transfer of solids to the leaching bed. They also prevent fats, oils, and grease from discharging to the leaching bed. They increase the amount of solids retained, prevent plugging of inlets and outlets, and prevent rapid flow of wastewater through the tank.

**Beach:** A band of variable width, typically of sandy material located adjacent to the lake. The sand is deposited and removed by the action of waves and currents.

**Bilge:** The lowest part inside a boat's hull or frame where water, fuel, oil, and other hazardous chemicals can collect.

**Biodegradable:** The ability of a substance or material to break down into harmless substances by living things like microorganisms and bacteria.

**Biodiversity/Biological Diversity:** The variety and variability among organisms and the ecological complexes in which they occur.

**Bluff:** A high, steep bank at the water's edge. Along the Lake Huron shoreline, bluffs are typically composed of glacial till (predominantly clay and silt).

**Boat wake:** The wave(s) that spreads behind a boat as it moves forward through the water.

**Bog:** A highly acidic type of wetland that is fed by precipitation and is characterized by peat-filled depressions, sphagnum moss mats, and low shrubs. Bogs are rare in southern Ontario.

**Bored well:** Large diameter well constructed by using specialized earth boring equipment. Casing material is usually concrete or corrugated steel. These wells are typically 60 to 90 cm (24-36 in) in diameter.

# Glossary

---

**Browse line:** A distinct line seen in forested areas, usually about 1.5 m above the ground, below which leaves and small twigs are absent from trees and shrubs due to browsing by abundant deer.

**Browsing:** A mode of feeding by herbivores, such as deer or rabbits, in which leaves and outer shoots are removed from trees and shrubs.

**Buffer (Buffer Strip):** A strip of permanent vegetation alongside natural areas (e.g. watercourses, wetlands) to protect them from surrounding land uses. A buffer strip can intercept and absorb nutrients, provide wildlife habitat, and reduce soil erosion.

**Building permit:** A municipally-issued document that regulates construction and enforces Building Code compliance.

**Burlap:** A coarse, canvas-like fabric made from the fibers of jute, hemp, or cotton plants.

**Burn barrels:** Open burning of household waste in barrels that results in very high levels of toxic chemicals emitted in the smoke.

**Burning:** The controlled use of fire to dispose of paper or cardboard containers. Smoke from the fire must be directed away from buildings, highways, roads, or public outdoor areas and must not affect people or animals. Municipalities may have burning bylaws that prevent such fires or regulate how they must be carried out.

**Bypass ponds:** See Artificial Ponds.

**Canopy:** The layer of leaves, needles, and branches formed by the crowns of taller trees. It shades the layers of vegetation below.

**Cap:** See Well cap.

**Capture zone:** See Well capture zone.

**Carbon dioxide:** A colourless, odorless gas occurring naturally in the atmosphere, but also released through the burning of fossil fuels.

**Carolinian Zone:** The Carolinian zone is a region in Ontario found south of an imaginary line which runs approximately from Grand Bend to Toronto. The mild climate of this region is the main reason it forms a unique ecosystem. The region boasts 65% of Ontario's rare plants, of which 40% are restricted to the Carolinian zone.

**Casing:** See Well casing.

**Certified Arborist:** A professional trained in the planting, care, and maintenance of individual trees and a current member of the International Society of Arboriculture.

**Clay:** A soil type made up of particles less than .002 mm in diameter that feels very smooth and sticky between the fingers when wet. Clay soils do not easily absorb surface water and so have increased runoff of rain and surface water.

**Clean up equipment:** Includes absorbent materials (e.g. sawdust, soil, or kitty litter) to soak up spilled liquids, and shovel, broom, empty pails to gather solids and absorbed liquids.

**Clear water infiltration:** Entry into a septic system by water that does not need treatment, such as rainwater or sump pump.

# Glossary

---

**Climate change:** The gradual change in global temperatures which in turn causes changes in climate around the world. It is caused by the emission of gases that trap the sun's heat in the Earth's atmosphere. Gases that contribute to global warming include carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxides, chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs), and halocarbons (the replacements for CFCs). Carbon dioxide emissions are primarily caused by the use of fossil fuels for energy.

**Coastal wetland:** Areas that are permanently or temporarily submerged, or saturated for at least part of the year. Unlike upland wetlands, coastal wetlands don't transition into drier communities.

**Cohesive Shore:** Shore made up of partially consolidated glacial till. Sand, silt, clay, and some gravel/cobbles deposited at the end of the last ice age, stuck together with the weight of material. However, erosion easily destroys this cohesive state and such shores cannot be reconstituted.

**Coliform organisms:** Harmful bacteria usually found in polluted water. If they are found in a water sample, it indicates that the water may not be safe for drinking or food preparation.

**Compaction (soil):** Compression of soil that decreases the spaces between soil particles. This hinders the movement of air and water into and through the soil. Consequently the soil holds less water and surface runoff, and erosion occurs. Soil compaction may be caused by ongoing pedestrian traffic, one time or ongoing vehicular traffic, construction equipment, or the storage of materials.

**Compost:** Organic material resulting from the natural breaking down or rotting of plant and animal material by bacteria, fungi, and other organisms. It is used to enrich soil.

**Compostable:** Items that will decompose naturally and enrich soil, such as food and yard wastes.

**Condensation:** The process by which water vapor becomes a liquid.

**Conifer/Coniferous:** An evergreen tree or shrub that bears cones and has needle or scale-like leaves. Examples include pine, spruce, cedar, juniper, and fir.

**Conservation Authority (CA):** Localized government body that is responsible for the management of a watershed and especially the floodplains within that watershed.

**Conservation easement:** A legal agreement registered on the title of a property to restrict future subdivision and development. The property owner continues to own the land and can still use it, subject to any restrictions in the terms of the agreement. Those restrictions are typically oriented to protect the natural features of the property. The agreement and the restrictions are binding on all future owners of the property.

**Conservation Land Tax Incentive Program:** Provides a reduction in municipal taxes for lands identified by the Ministry of Natural Resources as Provincially Significant. Categories include provincially significant wetlands; provincially significant areas of natural and scientific interest (ANSIs); habitat of endangered species; land designated as escarpment natural area in the Niagara Escarpment Plan; community conservation land.

# Glossary

---

**Contaminant source:** Anything which can cause pollution. Septic systems, stored pesticides, fuels, pet wastes, furnace oil, paints, and cleaners are all possible contaminant sources. Contaminants may be colourless and/or odourless.

**Contaminant:** A substance that is not naturally present in the environment or is present in unnatural concentrations that can, in sufficient concentration, harm people or the environment.

**Contaminate/Contamination:** Alteration of a material by the introduction of a chemical or other substance so that the material is unfit for a specified use.

**Crime Stoppers:** A partnership of the community, the media, and law enforcement to protect human safety and the environment. All information is kept anonymous. (*See Master Resources List*)

**Crown land:** Publicly-owned land, typically under the jurisdiction of the provincial and/or federal government and administered on behalf of the people.

**Dampers (fireplace):** A metal flap-like device that when closed, prevents outside air from entering the house and heated air from escaping. When in the open position, it allows smoke and heat to flow up the chimney. A traditional damper is located where the firebox and the flue meet. Alternatively, dampers can be mounted on top of a chimney and this type is more energy efficient, although they can not be used with gas fireplaces or wood stoves.

**Deciduous trees:** Trees that shed their leaves in the fall.

**Decommissioned well:** A well that has been permanently plugged and sealed.

**Deposition processes:** The geological processes whereby material is added to a landform. The material is eroded and transported from elsewhere by wind, water, or ice. Also referred to as sedimentation.

**Design capacity:** The total daily sanitary sewage flow that the septic system is designed to handle. The Ontario Building Code (OBC) determines wastewater flows.

**Diameter-limit cutting:** A system of harvest based on cutting all the trees in a stand over a specified diameter, usually resulting in a poor quality residual stand.

**Dioxins:** A group of chlorinated organic chemicals with similar chemical structures. Dioxins have no uses. They are formed unintentionally and released as byproducts of human activities such as waste incineration, fuels combustion, chlorine bleaching of pulp and paper, or pesticide manufacturing. They are also formed by natural processes such as forest fires and volcanoes.

**Disposal:** Getting rid of hazardous material safely. Puncture or break up empty containers and bury under at least 20 in of soil far away from any watercourse or water table or deliver to a municipal landfill or drop off on Hazardous Waste Days.

**Downspout:** A vertical conduit used for draining water from the roof gutters of a building.

**Drainage pattern:** The network of water courses (streams and rivers) that drain a watershed(s) into a lake or water body.

# Glossary

---

**Drains:** Specifically, refers to ditches and watercourses that may be registered under the Ontario Drainage Act to serve for agricultural drainage usually associated with tile-drained fields. Even if you do not farm, you should be aware of obligations you may have under this legislation. See also Section 10b in this workbook.

**Drilled well:** Well not dug or driven. These wells are normally 10 to 20 cm (4 to 8 in) across.

**Dripline:** The outer extent of a tree's branches. The dripline is used as a rule-of-thumb indication of the extent of a tree's root system, though most roots in fact extend beyond the dripline.

**Duct:** A tube or conduit, usually made of sheet metal that carries cooled or heated air from one place to another in a building.

**Dug well:** Large-diameter well often constructed by power shovel, backhoe or by hand.

**Dugout ponds:** See Artificial Ponds.

**Dune:** A dune is a large mound or ridge formed by the deposition of sand.

**Dune Formation:** The process of adding sand to a dune through wind and wave action, thereby increasing its size. This generally occurs when lake water-levels are low.

**Dynamic beach setback:** The legal minimum distance that development must be set back from a beach. The setback distance is determined by the combined influence of flooding and an allowance for natural changes in the beach. This is defined in the Provincial Policy Statement, under the authority of the Planning Act.

**E-coli:** Harmful bacteria that comes from human and animal faeces. If E-coli is found in drinking water, it is not safe for drinking, food preparation, or bathing. Water with any levels of E-coli should not be used for any purpose.

**Easement:** Right of way or similar right over another's property by a third party. See also *Conservation Easement* and *Right of way*.

**Ecological corridor:** An area of vegetation, typically linear that is similar or the same in nature as wildlife habitat areas, allowing wildlife to move between habitat areas. Ecological corridors connect habitat areas. The size of the corridor determines its effectiveness as a safe means of movement.

**Ecosystem:** An interdependent and dynamic system of living organisms with their physical and geographical environment.

**Emergency plan:** A plan of action to deal with an emergency. The plan should include: location of emergency equipment, emergency telephone numbers, cleanup methods, and steps to follow in case of spill or fire.

**Emissions (vehicle):** Pollutants such as unburned gases and smoke that are produced during combustion in an engine and released into the air.

**Emissions standards:** Emission standards limit the amount of pollution that can be released into the atmosphere from sources such as industry, power plants, vehicles, and small equipment such as lawn mowers.

# Glossary

---

**EnerGuide:** A rating system managed by Natural Resources Canada that helps consumers compare the energy efficiency between appliance models and buildings.

**Energy audit:** A thorough assessment of how much energy a building uses, conducted by an energy audit professional. It pin-points the areas where the building is losing energy, and includes suggestions on how to improve energy efficiency.

**Energy Consumption:** The amount of energy that is used. This is affected by the energy efficiency of all objects and materials in a space.

**Energy Efficiency:** Reducing as much as possible, the total amount of energy used to complete an activity. The most effective way to determine the energy efficiency of a building is to have a home energy audit done by a service professional. (See *Master Resources List*)

**Energy Star:** An internationally recognized symbol for energy efficiency. In Canada, the international Energy Star symbol is monitored and promoted by Natural Resources Canada's Office of Energy Efficiency.

**Environmentally Sensitive Area (ESA):** Areas of land identified by a municipality and/or local Conservation Authority that are locally or regionally significant natural areas. Note: the term is not universal: the jurisdictions in your area may use different terms and descriptions but to the same end.

**Erosion:** The wearing away of the land surface by wind, water, ice, or other geologic agents. Erosion occurs naturally from weather or runoff but is often intensified by human land use practices.

**Erosion by water:** Movement and loss of soil caused by rain or surface water runoff.

**Erosion by wind:** Movement and loss of soil caused by the wind.

**Erosion-hazard limit:** A setback distance determined by considerations that include the 100 year erosion rate (the average annual rate of recession of a bluff extended over a one-hundred-year time span), plus an allowance for slope stability and an erosion allowance.

**Ethanol-blended fuels:** Ethanol is a high octane, non-toxic, biodegradable alcohol produced from renewable resources such as grain or wood. It is usually blended with gasoline as a 10 per cent mix to create a fuel called gasohol. Ethanol blended fuels are approved under the warranties of all automobile manufacturers. Some even recommend ethanol use for its clean burning benefits. Ethanol also helps prevent winter-related problems by acting as gas line antifreeze.

**Eutrophication:** A process by which a water body becomes rich in dissolved nutrients. The nutrients encourage algal blooms and plant growth which depletes the water of oxygen, threatening aquatic life. This process can be accelerated by human activity.

**Evaporation:** The conversion from a liquid to a gas. For example, the process of rainwater becoming water vapour (clouds).

**Evergreen trees:** Trees that retain their leaves or needles year-round. Most coniferous trees are evergreen, though some broad-leafed trees also retain their leaves year-round.

# Glossary

---

**Exotic (plant):** An exotic species (also known as an introduced species) is an organism that is not indigenous to the place or area where it resides and instead has been accidentally or deliberately transported to the new location by human activity. Exotic species can often be damaging to the ecosystem to which they are introduced.

**Exposure:** Contact with a gas, liquid, or solid. Exposure can happen by swallowing (oral), skin contact (dermal), or breathing in dust or vapour (respiratory).

**Faucet aerator:** A round case at the mouth of the faucet that contains a mesh-like disk, through which the water flows. Low-flow faucet aerators save water as well as any energy used to heat that water.

**Fen:** A peat-land where the water table is at or close to the surface and water drainage is very slow. It is dominated by sedges, mosses, and some grasses. Trees are few and are typically coniferous and stunted. Fens are rare in southern Ontario.

**Fencerows:** Narrow strips of trees and shrubs planted or naturally seeded from nearby woodlots usually associated with fencelines and other linear divisions between open areas. They provide food and cover for wildlife and connect different habitats.

**Fertilizer:** Any organic or inorganic substance that is applied to the soil in either liquid or granular form to improve plant growth and vigour.

**Fill:** Material that is brought from elsewhere and added to the existing landscape, such as soil, gravel, sand, or loam. Fill regulations exist and are administered by your local Conservation Authority.

**Fish habitat:** The parts of the environment that fish rely upon, directly or indirectly, in order to go through the various stages of their life cycle. This life cycle depends on three basic elements: food, ability to reproduce, and cover, as well as good water quality and safe routes for migration at various stages of life . “Spawning grounds and nursery, rearing, food supply and migration areas on which fish depend directly or indirectly in order to carry out their life processes”. (Canada Fisheries Act, Sec.31.5)

**Fisheries Act:** A federal law administered by the Department of Fisheries and Oceans and Environment Canada to protect fish and fish habitat. It prohibits the destruction or damage of fish habitat and the discharging of substances that may harm fish or fish habitat.

**Fixed sprinkler head:** Sprinkler head affixed in place more or less permanently.

**Flood plain/ Flood zone:** The area adjacent to a water body or water course that becomes covered with water during high water levels. Often this occurs following snowmelt or an extreme rainfall event. In Ontario, activities in flood zones are regulated by the Conservation Authorities.

**Flushing bar:** A metal bar that’s mounted horizontally in front of a tractor. Chains hanging down from the bar rustle the grass as the tractor moves, frightening animals from their hiding places, and preventing injury or death.

**Forb:** A flowering plant, excluding grasses, sedges, and rushes, that does not have a woody stem and dies back to the ground at the end of the growing season.

# Glossary

---

**Forest corridor:** A linear remnant of a forest community. It is too narrow to be viable as habitat but can have the important role of connecting other larger isolated or separate areas of forests, creating the effect of contiguous forest. This allows animals and other species to travel through disturbed landscapes.

**Forest inventory:** A survey of the forest that describes the number, type height, size and quality of the trees; other plants, wildlife, soils, and other natural heritage features.

**Forester's prescription:** Management actions designated by a Professional Forester based upon a Forest Inventory. The prescription should support your short-term and long-term management objectives.

**Fragmentation:** The breaking up of pre-settlement forest cover (which was more or less contiguous) by human development. Fragmentation reduces the opportunities for plants and animals to reproduce and their ability to adapt to new conditions.

**Fuel:** A material that can be transformed into usable energy.

**Fuel economy:** A description of the amount of fuel required to move a vehicle over a given distance.

**Fungal disease:** Any fungus harmful or lethal to plant growth.

**Furans:** A family of chemicals that are formed during combustion. They are extremely toxic.

**Garbage:** A general term used to describe household items that are no longer desired. Also referred to as trash.

**Garborator:** A type of garbage disposal system that function through the kitchen sink. Food scraps go into the municipal water or septic system.

**Good forestry practices:** The proper use of harvest, renewal, and maintenance activities known to be appropriate for the forest and environmental conditions where they are being applied.

**Great Lakes – St. Lawrence Watershed:** One of two primary watersheds in the province of Ontario, the other being Hudson Bay.

**Greenhouse Gases:** Gases that contribute to global warming and climate change: carbon dioxide, methane, nitrous oxide, ozone.

**Grey water:** Wastewater from household uses such as dishwashing or bathing.

**Groundwater:** Fresh water that has seeped through the soil and rock on the earth's surface and naturally collects forming a reservoir, the top of which is referred to as the water-table. This water supplies wells and springs and is the source of most people's drinking water.

**Habitat:** The environment occupied by individuals of a particular species, population, or community, including everything required during the life cycle, such as food, water, space, shelter, and breeding spaces.

**Hazard area:** An area prone to flooding or erosion such as properties located within a floodplain, on beaches, dunes or bluffs, or subject to wind setup, wave activity, etc. Includes features such as quickly-draining sandy soils or sinkholes.

# Glossary

---

**Hazard Land:** A land designation usually applied to erosion or flood prone areas such as floodplains, wetlands, and ravines. Development of these areas is usually prohibited or regulated by permit.

**Hazard tree:** A tree or part of a tree that is at risk of falling and causing personal injury or property damage.

**Hazardous:** A thing or situation that has the potential to cause harm.

**Hazardous waste:** Substances that can be dangerous to humans or animals and must be disposed of in a manner as to not pollute groundwater.

**Header tile:** A tile drain into which lateral tile drains connect.

**Health Unit:** A provincial health agency that administers health promotion and disease prevention programs through local offices. This may also be enforcement of Part 8 of the Ontario Building Code. There are 36 Health Units in Ontario.

**High grading:** The removal of only the best trees or tree species, often resulting in a poor quality residual stand.

**High water mark:** *See Normal high water mark.*

**Household chemicals:** Any chemicals normally used within the house such as detergents or cleansers.

**Household waste:** Waste that is commonly generated in the average home.

**Impervious:** Not allowing water or other substance to pass through. Sand feels gritty between the fingers, and is very fast-draining.

**Impervious surface:** A solid surface that that does not allow a liquid to pass through or penetrate it.

**Impoundments:** *See Artificial Ponds.*

**Incandescent light bulb:** A glass bulb that contains a glowing wire filament that, when heated to white-hot by electrical resistance, generates light. Tends to lose 95% of energy to the air as heat.

**Indicator species:** These are specific plants or a specific group of plant whose presence together indicate that a particular ecosystem existed on the site in the past.

**Infiltrate/ Infiltration:** Refers to the passage of water into and through the soil from an outer surface. *Also percolate/ percolation.*

**Inorganic fertilizer:** A synthetically-made chemical mixture that is applied to plants to promote growth. Plant nutrients are immediately available for plant roots to absorb. Consequently, the risk of over-application or 'burning' is higher.

**Invasive species:** A plant, animal, or aquatic organism which typically spreads quickly and may be difficult to control or eradicate. These species are of concern because they can be detrimental to other species and threaten ecosystems.

**Irrigation:** The process of drawing water from a concentrated source (well, pond, municipal water system, etc.) and applying it to your garden or landscaping.

# Glossary

---

**Jig:** A fishing lure designed to resemble a small fish with one or more hooks that is jerked up and down in the water.

**Landfill:** A site specially engineered for the permanent disposal of solid waste on land, constructed so that it will reduce hazard to public health and safety.

**Lawn:** A mown or smooth expanse of vegetation typically comprised of one or more grass species.

**Leachate:** Liquids that have percolated through soil and carry contaminants.

**Leaching bed:** The part of a septic system that returns water to the ground for re-absorption. A system of tiles or perforated pipes allows liquid effluent from the septic tank to percolate slowly into the soil.

**Leaching bed (trench type):** Consists of trenches of buried distribution pipe. Each pipe is set in a bed of stone in a trench. Wastewater leaves the septic tank and flows through the distribution pipe into the soil through perforations in the pipe.

**Leaching bed loading:** Refers to the volume of wastewater in relation to the capacity of the leaching bed. Increased household water use can overload the system.

**Legislation:** Law or set of laws made by a law-making body. Also referred to as Statutes or Acts.

**Liability:** Being liable: legally bound, answerable for.

**Loading:** See Leaching bed loading.

**Loam:** Soil containing a mixture of clay, silt, and sand, that is typically loose, well-drained, and rich in organic matter. It is considered best for the growth of most plants. The ratio of sand, silt, and clay determines texture and other soil characteristics.

**Low-flow shower head:** A shower head that restricts the flow of water and forces it through very small apertures. It uses 8-9 litres (about 2 gallons) per minute while a conventional showerhead uses 15 -19 litres (3-4 gallons) or more per minute. It is easy to install and can be fitted to most standard shower arms.

**Low-level crossing system:** A constructed crossing for vehicles or livestock that is within the stream channel rather than crossing above it.

**Low-level sprinkler:** Sprinkler where water stream reaches a low height; type often seen on residential properties with direct, pulsed water jets.

**Managed Forest Tax Incentive Program:** Provides a reduction in municipal taxes for forested lands for which a landowner has prepared a Managed Forest Plan.

**Management plan:** A document that outlines the goals and objectives and recommended practices to be implemented over time to achieve current and future forest management goals.

**Manure:** Any animal or plant material that is used to fertilize soil but is not yet broken down or decomposed by bacteria, fungi, or other micro-organisms.

**Mast tree:** A tree that produces mast (fruits and nuts used as a food source by wildlife).

# Glossary

---

**Meadow:** Typically thought of as a transitional community of wildflowers and some grasses. Of the three types of meadow communities found throughout Canada: wet meadow, dry meadow, and old field meadow, only old field meadow (found on old sites and abandoned agricultural land) is a true transitional community. Without intervention, it will naturally succeed into forest.

**Meander pattern:** The sinuous arrangement that a watercourse typically makes in areas of slower flow.

**Mid-level sprinkler:** Sprinkler where water stream reaches a moderate height; type often seen on residential properties for children's recreational use.

**Ministry of Natural Resources (MNR):** Ministry of the Ontario Government that deals with the protection and management of the province's natural resources. Also known as OMNR. See *Resources List of Worksheet #1*.

**Monitor:** To become aware of the volume of water used and to measure weekly rainfall using a rain gauge.

**Monitoring:** Regular inspections that help maintain and increase the knowledge of your forest. Monitoring ensures that forest insect infestations, abnormal tree mortality, or illegal activities (such as garbage dumping, trespassing, or theft) are identified and addressed.

**Mulch:** Loose, organic materials such as woodchips, bark, and straw, or a mixture thereof. When applied around a plant, mulch protects the plant, suppresses weeds and retains moisture. Re-apply as mulch breaks down over time.

**Municipal by-laws:** Local legislation enacted to consider natural heritage, land use, environmental protection, and hazard policies.

**Municipal landfill:** The designed site for a community to permanently dispose of their non-hazardous, solid waste. The site is specially engineered to reduce hazard to public health and safety.

**Native plant:** A plant that is adapted to and occurs naturally in a specific location. Also referred to as indigenous. Exotic plants are foreign species that are brought in from elsewhere.

**Native species:** Plants and animals that have a long evolutionary history in a given area. Generally, those present before European settlement. Also referred to as indigenous.

**Native vegetation:** A cumulative term to describe any and all plants that are adapted to and occur naturally in a specific location. Also referred to as indigenous.

**Natural heritage:** The natural species, habitats, and landscapes of a region.

**Natural process:** A series of changes or actions that occur within an ecosystem to maintain its health or regulation.

**Natural regeneration:** The process of establishing new trees by allowing seeds from other trees in the area to grow.

**Non-invasive species:** Any species, either native or not native, that does not exhibit the characteristics of an invasive species.

# Glossary

---

**Non-renewable:** Something that cannot be replaced by nature once it is used up, or that regenerates only over a very long period of time.

**Non-toxic:** A substance that is not poisonous or will not cause harmful health effects.

**Normal high water mark:** The level or elevation along the shore of a federal historic canal, lake, or river that marks government ownership and administration. Also known as the upper controlled water elevation.

**Noxious Weed:** A broad term to describe plants that can be problematic to people, livestock, or field crops (e.g. poison ivy, ragweed, bindweed, some thistles).

**Nuisance or Abundant Wildlife:** Any wildlife that causes damage to your property or is a potential threat to health and safety.

**Nutrient:** Any element needed for plant growth. Usually refers to elements added to the soil or garden as fertilizer. Commonly used nutrients are nitrogen (N), phosphorus (P), and potassium (K).

**Nutrient management:** The responsible and appropriate application of nutrients (especially nitrogen) to plants, with the purpose of improving plant growth and soil conditions, in such a way as to protect surface and groundwater from nutrient contamination.

**Nutrient Management Plan:** A formalized plan that describes how a farm's agricultural nutrient wastes (e.g. fertilizers, animal waste) will be safely dealt with. Required by Ontario law in certain situations.

**Official Plan:** A municipal policy document that outlines basic principles to guide future development within an area. Available at the municipal office or community library.

**Off-Road Vehicle:** Includes all-terrain vehicles, Jeep-type off-road vehicles and snowmobiles.

**On-line ponds:** See Artificial Ponds.

**Ontario Drinking Water Standards:** The minimum water quality standards set by the Ontario Ministry of the Environment to protect public health. It is advisable that drinking water meets these standards.

**Organic fertilizer:** A product that promotes plant growth that is derived from animal or vegetable matter such as compost. Nutrients are released at a slower rate that facilitates plant absorption and therefore are less likely to be carried away by surface runoff or leached into groundwater.

**Other treatment systems:** Includes biofilters, packaged aerobic systems, sand filter systems, etc. *See the Ontario Building Code (OBC) for approved systems.*

**Passive solar heating/ lighting:** The natural heating/ lighting of buildings or rooms by capture of direct sunlight. Buildings can be designed with large windows in south-facing walls and small windows in north-facing walls, to reduce the need for electricity and fossil fuel energy as a source of heat and light.

**Paved surface:** A hard surface that is impermeable to liquid substances such a rainwater.

## Glossary

---

**Percolate/ Percolation:** Refers to the flow of water through the soil. Also infiltrate/ infiltration.

**Perennial:** An herbaceous plant that grows back from the root every year.

**Permeable:** Not impervious to water penetration.

**Permit:** A document granting legal permission. *See also* Building Permit.

**Pesticide:** A general name given to toxic chemicals used to eliminate or control unwanted insects, diseases, plants, or other organisms. Pesticides include insecticides, herbicides, and fungicides.

**Pesticide (cosmetic):** A general term used to describe any chemical or biological agent used in a non-farming context to kill plant or animal pests. Herbicides, insecticides, fungicides, bactericides, etc., are all types of pesticides.

**Pesticide alternative:** Generally any pesticide derived from natural sources and/or that does not require a license to apply. Considered gentler than conventional pesticides, alternatives do not degrade the environment.

**Pesticide storage:** The legal requirements for pesticide storage can be found in the Ontario Pesticides Act.

**Pilot light:** A small flame that stays lit all the time (in a hot water heater, boiler or furnace) and ignites the burner flame.

**Plant community:** An ecologically integrated collection of plants existing in an area.

**Ponding:** The process through which water collects or pools on a surface before being infiltrated into the ground.

**Portable fuel container:** A portable container made of metal or other material that has been approved for use by the Underwriter's Laboratories of Canada (ULC), the Canadian Standards Association (CSA), or Transport Canada to transport and store fuel.

**Prairie:** An ecological community made up of native grasses and wildflowers. In Canada, three prairie communities can be found: the short grass and mixed grass prairies found in the Western plains of Saskatchewan and Alberta, and the tallgrass prairie found in southern Ontario and Manitoba. Unlike old-field meadows, prairies are long-lived, and typically grow in conditions or climates where forests cannot.

**Pressure or Dosed distribution:** A septic system that utilizes a pump to load shallow, rapidly-changing, distribution lines in doses.

**Pressure rinse:** One method to properly rinse containers. Spray water under high pressure against all inside surfaces of the container.

**Pretreatment:** First step in treating wastewater to make it suitable for further treatment or disposal. For example, the septic tank retains most of the sludge from the wastewater, making further treatment in the leaching bed more effective.

**Prevailing wind:** Refers to the direction from which the wind most commonly blows.

**Protective Coating:** A paint or other coating material designed to prevent rust.

# Glossary

---

**Provincially Significant Wetland:** A wetland evaluated by the Ministry of Natural Resources as having significant biological, social, hydrological, and special features. These wetlands are provided special consideration under Ontario's Planning Act.

**Public Lands Act:** Legislation protects the integrity of public lands and waters for all citizens of Ontario. It requires that property owners obtain work permits for activities on shore lands adjacent to navigable waters.

**Puncture:** An area of change or disturbance within a natural community such as a buffer. It is often created by a change in land use or development. The threat or damage caused by the puncture depends on its size and the type and health of the natural community or buffer it has disrupted. Punctures provide opportunity for soil erosion and for invasive species to colonize.

**Quick-release fertilizer:** Type of synthetic (inorganic) fertilizer that is immediately available for plant roots to absorb. There is a high 'burn' potential if too much is applied and the potential for it to leach into ground and surface water is high causing algal blooms and eutrophication. It is also referred to as Water Soluble Nitrogen (WSN).

**R-2000:** A building technology designed in Canada and recognized internationally for energy efficiency and indoor air quality. Every R-2000 home is certified by the Government of Canada and the R-2000 rating is managed by the Canadian Home Builders' Association and Natural Resources Canada's (NRCan's) Office of Energy Efficiency.

**Recyclable:** Materials that can be collected, sorted, and processed back into raw materials that are used to make new products. Typical recyclables include glass and selected metal, paper, and plastic products

**Registered Contractor:** A person registered by the province of Ontario to install and repair petroleum storage tanks.

**Regulation:** A binding rule of law. Regulations are not made by Parliament but rather by persons or bodies that have received authority from Parliament to do so.

**Retired Field:** Also known as old-fields, retired fields refer to areas that were once cultivated or grazed, but are no-longer used for that purpose. Typically on these sites, the vegetation has begun to diversify to a variety of native and crop vegetation, and on older sites, woody vegetation has begun to invade. If left undisturbed, an retired field will eventually succeed into a forest.

**Reusable:** Items that can be used again in their current state by another individual or for another purpose.

**Right of way:** Right established by usage to pass over another's property. Usually registered on property title. For example, usually associated with things like hydro corridors and shared driveways.

**Rinse water:** Wastewater from cleaning the inside of a product container or applicator.

**Riparian vegetation:** Vegetation naturally suited to the moist conditions within or around a stream or waterway. This vegetation helps filter pollutants, provides habitat for aquatic life, prevents erosion, and stabilizes stream temperature and conditions.

# Glossary

---

**Risk:** The potential for disaster and loss.

**Road allowance:** Land, usually owned by the municipality, on which roads are located. However, a road may not be present or be “unimproved” or unmaintained on such lands, but the road allowance remains.

**Runoff:** Snow melt or rain that flows overland rather than infiltrating through the soil/rock.

**Runoff pattern:** The arrangement of how rain or water flows over an area. This is determined by the land form; water will flow down slope to the lowest elevation points due to gravity.

**Sand:** A soil type comprised of particles between .05 - 2 mm.

**Sand point wells/ driven wells:** Wells constructed by driving assembled lengths of pipe into the ground. These wells are usually smaller in diameter (5 cm or less) and less than 15 metres (50 feet) deep. They can be installed in loose soils, such as sand.

**Saturated (soil):** Soil in which all the pore spaces are completely filled with water and no additional water can be stored.

**Savanna/ Savannah:** A grassland community with approximately 10-30% tree canopy cover, typically consisting of oak, cedar, and/or pine.

**Sedimentation:** Occurs when sediment (particles of soil and other material) fall out of suspension in water. The gradual build up of these layers of sediment chokes channels and rivers, inhibiting plant and fish life.

**Seed zone:** An area of similar genetic diversity among trees.

**Seller Property Information Statement:** A non-legally binding document that outlines what the current owner of the property knows about the property. Also known as a Disclosure Statement.

**Sensitive natural feature:** An environmental element of the landscape that is readily affected by or responsive to external influences or change.

**Septic leaching bed:** Part of the septic system. Together with the septic tank, it treats household sewage. It is comprised of rows of perforated pipes set at a specific distance apart and above a stone layer. The area above a leaching bed should have a good grass cover and should be kept free of trees, shrubs, and structures such as patios, pools, and sheds, and vehicles including snowmobiles. Any compaction of the soil reduces leaching bed performance and crushed leaching bed pipes can cause backups into your home.

**Septic system:** Consists of a tank to settle the solids out of the wastewater, followed by a leaching bed in which the wastewater is treated and distributed into the soil.

**Septic tank:** A watertight vault in which sanitary sewage is collected to remove scum, grease, and solids from the liquid without the addition of air. This is where solids settle and anaerobic digestion of the sanitary sewage takes place.

**Setback:** See Dynamic beach setback.

# Glossary

---

**Sewage system:** A domestic wastewater treatment system (consisting of a septic tank and a soil absorption system) into which wastes are piped directly from the home; bacteria decompose the waste, sludge settles to the bottom of the tank, and the treated effluent percolates out into the ground, typically through perforated pipes in a leaching bed.

**Shelterbelts:** Belts of trees (normally conifers) planted around homesteads and roadways to reduce heat loss by wind, provide shade, and sometimes to act as a natural snowfence.

**Shoreline:** The area between the edge of the water and the normal high water mark. Shoreline can refer to the edge of any body of water, including tidal waters, a coastal or inland wetland, a standing body of water, such as a pond or lake, or flowing water, such as ditches, streams and rivers.

**Sill:** A lip or catch under the spout of a container that effectively catches any drips from the mouth of the spout.

**Silt:** A type of soil composed of particles between .02 - .05 mm in diameter. Silt feels fairly smooth between the fingers when wet, though not sticky like clay. Silt soils absorb water relatively slowly, contributing to increased surface runoff.

**Silt fence:** A temporary barrier stretched across an area to trap sediment and prevent runoff water from moving it off-site during construction.

**Silvicultural system:** The process through which a forest is tended, harvested, and regenerated. The system used is based upon the composition and condition of the forest.

**Sinker:** Small metal weight, traditionally made of lead, that is attached to fishing lines and is part of the lure. Lead sinkers are not-permissible in some water bodies and alternatives such as brass, tungsten, steel, and bismuth are used instead.

**Sinkhole:** A closed depression, formed by the dissolution of underlying soluble bedrock, and that connects surface and bedrock groundwater. These features are circular or elliptical with walls that range from nearly vertical, through cone and bowl shapes to shallow dish-like shapes.

**Slope:** Refers to land surface steepness. It is measured as a number of centimetres rise in a 100 cm (1 m) horizontal length (for example, a 2% slope equals 2 cm rise across 100 cm horizontal length).

**Slow-release fertilizer:** The type of synthetic (inorganic) fertilizers that break down using bacteria, fungi, or other soil micro-organisms in the soil, or that are coated to reduce solubility. As a result, the nutrient nitrogen becomes available for plants over time. While it is typically more expensive than quick-release fertilizers, it does lower the chance of 'burning' plants when over-application occurs and has less potential to leach into ground or surface water. It is also referred to as Water Insoluble Nitrogen (WIN).

**Snag:** A standing dead tree. Snags often provide habitat for cavity dependent wildlife.

**Soil compaction:** Reduced pore space in the soil due to human or equipment traffic. Compaction makes it difficult for water to infiltrate and for roots to penetrate the soil.

# Glossary

---

**Soil depth:** The depth of soil influences the potential for groundwater contamination. Deeper soils are typically more effective at filtering out contaminants before they can reach groundwater.

**Soil grade:** The elevation of the ground surface. Grade may also refer to the steepness or slope of the surface.

**Soil type:** The material(s) that a soil is made of affect its ability to percolate water and other substances (including pollutants). Sand and gravel soils provide the fastest infiltration and therefore increase the potential for groundwater contamination. Conversely, clay soils are slow to allow water to infiltrate and may cause water to runoff the surface rather than infiltrate. This can encourage erosion and surface water contamination.

**Solar power:** Energy from the sun's radiation that is converted into heat or electricity.

**Solvent:** a liquid that can dissolve another substance. (e.g. paint thinner, mineral spirits, and water).

**Source Water Protection Plan:** A plan devised by the Ontario government to ensure that every watershed in the province has an action plan to protect its water resources.

**Species:** A group of closely related organisms capable of interbreeding, and reproductively isolated from other groups of organisms; the basic unit of biological classification.

**Species at Risk:** Any plant or animal threatened by, or vulnerable to extinction. This term is further organized into 5 categories of risk: Special Concern, Threatened, Endangered, Extirpated, and Extinct.

**Stand:** An aggregation of trees occupying a specific area and uniform enough in composition (species) age and arrangement to be distinguishable within the forest.

**Steward:** The person responsible for making and carrying out property management decisions.

**Storm sewer:** A system of underground pipes (separate from sanitary sewers) that collects and carries only water runoff from building and land surfaces to a discharge point (e.g. infiltration basin, receiving stream, treatment plant).

**Storm water:** Water from rain or melting snow that does not infiltrate into the ground.

**Storm windows:** An extra pane of glass or plastic added to the outside of windows to provide additional insulation and wind protection.

**Stream:** A smaller watercourse that empties into a larger river or lake.

**Subsurface distribution:** Underground discharge of household wastewater to a leaching bed after pretreatment in a septic tank.

# Glossary

---

**Succession:** The gradual process of change in an ecosystem as one community of plants and its resident organisms is replaced by another. Succession occurs when a landscape has been disturbed by human activity, fire or flood, for example. Fast-growing and hardy grasses and forbs will colonize a site first, to be later shaded out by shrubs and eventually trees and forest. The end result – a mix of species that makes up a mature forest - is known as a climax community.

**Surface material:** Refers to soil, lawn, or other ground material that surrounds the well.

**Surface water:** Water that moves through:

- a natural or artificial channel that carries water intermittently or continuously, and that may support vegetation that requires or prefers the continuous presence of water or continuously saturated soil;
- a lake, reservoir, pond, or sinkhole;
- a wetland, such as a swamp, marsh, bog, or fen;
- a grassed waterway; or
- roadside ditches.

**Survey:** A map document made by a licenced surveyor that illustrates and describes the measurements and layout of a parcel of land including its size, boundaries, location, elevations, the dimensions and position of any structures, and indicates any easements, rights of ways, etc.

**Tallgrass communities:** Naturally occurring grasslands such as on the mid-continental prairies. Herbaceous species dominate; trees and shrubs being restricted by drought and wildfire. Tallgrass is a globally imperilled ecosystem and one of the most endangered ecosystems in Canada; is part of Ontario's natural heritage.

**Tallgrass prairie:** See Prairie.

**Temporary ponds:** See Artificial Ponds.

**Thinning:** Reducing the number and density of trees in a stand in order to improve the growth and condition of residual trees and prevent mortality.

**Treatment:** Reduction of the level of contaminations in wastewater so that they are not as harmful to human health or the environment.

**Tree marking:** Selecting and marking trees to be harvested and trees left to grow. Trees are usually marked with coloured paint, orange/yellow for removal; no paint or blue for residual stems.

**Triple rinse:** One way to properly rinse containers. Fill the container 10% full of water or other diluent, cap and shake the container, then add the rinsate to the spray tank. Repeat two more times.

**ULC approved:** Approved for safety by the Underwriter's Laboratories of Canada. ULC approval should be marked on a storage tank.

**Unused well:** A water well that is not currently used or is used occasionally. All water wells must be properly maintained or they must be properly decommissioned (plugged and sealed).

**Vegetated buffer:** A permanent strip of vegetation along the side of a watercourse that reduces soil erosion and surface water contamination.

# Glossary

---

**Vegetation:** All plants including trees, shrubs, non-woody plants, lichens, mosses, etc.

**Vent:** See Well vent.

**Wash water:** Water that is used in the cleaning or rinsing process.

**Waste:** Another general term for items that are no longer desired.

**Wastewater:** Water of domestic origin, including water-borne waste from kitchen, laundry, and bathrooms (toilet, shower, tub).

**Wastewater treatment plant:** Municipal public facilities that treat water that is collected from home, businesses, and industry.

**Wastewater treatment system:** A sewage system approved under the Ontario Building Code (OBC).

**Water bar:** Water bars divert water off a trail at controlled points along the trail. Water bars are made of rock, 4 x 6 timbers, or native logs. The bars of material are set at a 60 degree angle across the trail. They extend such that water is carried completely off the trail, and rock is provided at the downslope end of the water bar to dissipate the energy of the flowing water, minimizing erosion. The top of the water bar should be nearly flush with the trail tread to minimize tripping hazards, and the excess soil and debris that build up at the downslope end of the water bar needs to be periodically unplugged.

**Water-conserving fixtures:** Household fixtures and appliances designed to reduce the volume of water consumed with their use. Examples are low-flow shower heads, faucet aerators, and water-efficient toilets.

**Water-craft:** Used here to describe a vehicle designed to float on and/or move across water for recreational purposes.

**Water efficiency:** The degree to which practices or devices are used to reduce the amount.

**Water feature:** Any constructed landscape feature that holds or has water spill over it. This includes artificial small ponds, artificial waterfalls, and artificial streams.

**Water heater:** An appliance that typically uses gas or electricity to heat water. A water heater also stores the heated water until it is used.

**Water level control structure:** A device that maintains water levels in a wetland at a prescribed height. Some devices are designed to allow the user to vary water levels to encourage different types of vegetation, enhancing the health of the wetland.

**Water table:** The boundary between the saturated soil (where all the soil pore spaces are filled with water) and the unsaturated soil (where soil pore spaces are filled with air, roots, soil organisms, and some water).

**Watercourse:** An open flow of water including a stream, spring, channel, or river.

**Waterway:** Any moving body of water, natural, or man-made.

**Weather stripping:** Strips of resilient material, typically rubber or plastic, used to plug air leaks around doors and window frames in order to prevent cold air or water from coming indoors.

# Glossary

---

**Well cap:** A commercially manufactured device used to cover the top of a well casing pipe. This cap prevents surface water, vermin, or solid material from entering the well.

**Well capture zone:** The area of land that replenishes water to a pumped well or a group of wells. Determining the size of a capture zone is complex and expensive. Knowing its area may not be necessary if the entire property is treated as the capture zone for the well(s) and potential contaminant sources are managed properly.

**Well casing:** Steel, fibreglass, plastic pipe, or concrete tile, installed when a well is constructed, in order to strengthen the well bore hole so it does not collapse. It also prevents contaminants from entering the well and allows placement of a pump or pumping equipment.

**Well pit:** Lined, shallow excavation around the top of the well casing of a drilled well.

**Well vent:** An opening in the well cap or well seal that makes the air pressure inside the well the same as outside. It also lets gases escape. The vent should always have a screen to prevent dirt, vermin, or other materials from getting into the well. A screened pipe may extend from the vent up above ground level to prevent flooding of the well.

**Well-rotted manure:** Any animal waste that is used to fertilize soil and has undergone decomposition by bacteria, fungi, or other micro-organisms for a minimum of 6 months. Its odour is no longer pungent but is often sweet, its colour is dark or black and its texture is crumbly.

**Wetlands:** Areas that are permanently or seasonally covered by shallow water, as well as lands where the water table is close to or at the surface. Wetlands are Ontario's most diverse and productive habitats.

**Wildlife Ponds:** Ponds that are managed primarily to provide wildlife habitat.

**Wind energy:** Energy that is obtained from wind-powered turbine engines.

**Wind setup:** A wind-related phenomenon that can cause substantial inundation of a beach over a short period of time.

**Windbreaks:** Narrow rows of trees planted along the edges of field or open areas. Windbreaks help control erosion from wind and water.

**Zoning bylaw:** Municipal legislation that describes the exact use for a specific parcel of land including permissible buildings, size, building heights, and setbacks from lot lines.

**Zoning:** The division of a municipality by legislative regulations into areas (zones) that control the use of the land by specifying the uses allowable for the real property in these areas.

# Master Resources List

---

## **American Trails**

P.O. Box 491797, Redding, CA 96049-1797  
(T) 530-547-2060 (F) 530-547-2035  
[americantrails.org/resources/trailbuilding](http://americantrails.org/resources/trailbuilding)

## **Association of Ontario Land Surveyors**

1043 McNicoll Avenue, Toronto, ON M1W 3W6  
(T) 416-491-9020 Toll Free: 800-268-0718 (F) 416-491-2576  
[aols.org](http://aols.org)

## **ATV NatureWatch**

Ontario Federation of ATV Clubs,  
8166 Highway 26, RR#2 Stayner, Ontario, L0M 1S7  
(T) 705-744-3743.  
[cohv.ca/safetynature.html](http://cohv.ca/safetynature.html)

## **Canada Mortgage and Housing Corporation**

100 Sheppard Ave. E, Ste. 300, Toronto, ON M2N 6Z1  
(T) 416-221-2642 F) 416-218-3310  
[cmhc-schl.gc.ca](http://cmhc-schl.gc.ca)

## **Canadian Centre for Pollution Prevention**

100 Charlotte Street, Sarnia, ON N7T 4R2  
(T) 519-337-3423 Toll Free: 800-667-9790 (F) 519-337-3486  
[c2p2online.com](http://c2p2online.com)

## **Canadian Coast Guard**

Fisheries and Oceans Canada Communications Branch  
200 Kent Street 13th Floor, Station 13228  
Ottawa, Ontario Canada K1A 0E6  
(T) 613-993-0999 (F) 613-990-1866  
[ccg-gcc.gc.ca](http://ccg-gcc.gc.ca)

## **Canadian Power and Sail Squadrons**

26 Golden Gate Court, Scarborough, ON M1P 3A5  
(T) 416-293-2438 Toll Free 888-277-2628 (F) 416-293-2445  
[cps-ecp.ca](http://cps-ecp.ca)

## **Canadian Sustainable Forestry Certification Coalition**

Sustainable Forest Management Policy  
Forest Products Association of Canada (FPAC)  
Ottawa, Canada  
(T) 613-563-1441 ext 310  
[certificationcanada.org](http://certificationcanada.org)

## **Canadian Wildlife Federation**

350 Michael Cowpland Drive, Kanata, ON K2M 2W1  
(T) 613-599-9594 Toll Free: 800-563-WILD (F) 613-599-4428  
[cwf-fcf.org](http://cwf-fcf.org)

## **Canadian Wildlife Service**

Inquiry Centre  
10 Wellington, 23<sup>rd</sup> Floor, Gatineau, Quebec K1A 0H3  
(T) 819-997-2800 Toll Free: 800-668-6767 (F) 819-994-1412  
[ec.gc.ca/cites/default.asp?lang=En&n=1BC82E16-1](http://ec.gc.ca/cites/default.asp?lang=En&n=1BC82E16-1)

## **Capital Regional District**

PO Box 1000, Victoria, BC V8W 2S6  
(T) 250-360-3000  
[crd.bc.ca](http://crd.bc.ca)

## **Centre for Sustainable Watersheds**

2790 Hwy 15, Box 280, Portland, ON K0G 1V0  
(T) 613-272-5136  
[watersheds.ca](http://watersheds.ca)

# Master Resources List

---

## **Carolinian Canada Coalition**

Grosvenor Lodge, 1017 Western Rd., London, ON N6G 1G5  
(T): 519-433-7077 (F): 519-229-8091  
[caroliniancanada.ca/](http://caroliniancanada.ca/)

## **Composting Council of Canada**

Toll free: 877-571-GROW  
[compost.org](http://compost.org)

## **Conservation Authorities**

To learn where you local CA office is contact:

### **Conservation Ontario**

Box 11, 120 Bayview Parkway, Newmarket, ON L3Y 4W3  
(T) 905-895-0716 (F) 905-895-0751  
[conservation-ontario.on.ca](http://conservation-ontario.on.ca)

## **Department of Fisheries and Oceans**

867 Lakeshore Road, Box 5050, Burlington, ON L7R 4A6  
(T) 905-336-4871  
[dfo-mpo.gc.ca](http://dfo-mpo.gc.ca)

## **Ducks Unlimited Canada**

566 Welham Rd., Barrie, ON L4N 8Z7  
(T) 705-721-4444 Toll Free: 888-402-4444 (F) 705-721-4999  
[ducks.ca](http://ducks.ca)

## **Environment Canada**

Inquiry Centre  
70 Cr  mazie St., Gatineau, Quebec, K1A 0H3  
(T) 819-997-2800 Toll Free 800-668-6767 (F) 819-994-1412  
[ec.gc.ca](http://ec.gc.ca)

## **Federation of Ontario Cottagers' Associations**

239 McRae Dr. Toronto, ON M4G 1T7  
(T): 416-429-0444 (F): 416-429-4944  
[foca.on.ca](http://foca.on.ca)

## **Forest Gene Conservation Association**

Suite 23, 266 Charlotte St., Peterborough, ON K9J 2V4  
(T) 705-755-3284 (F) 705-755-3292  
[fgca.net](http://fgca.net)

## **Great Lakes Information Network**

Great Lakes Commission  
Eisenhower Corporate Park  
2805 S. Industrial Hwy, Ste 100, Ann Arbor, MI 48104-6791  
(T) 734-971-9135 (F) 734-971-9150  
[great-lakes.net](http://great-lakes.net)

## **Green Communities Canada**

Box 928, Peterborough, ON K9J 7A5  
(T) 705-745-7479 (F) 705-745-7294  
[gca.ca](http://gca.ca)

## **Hike Ontario**

The Gate House  
13990 Dufferin Street North, King City, ON L7B 1B3  
(T) 905-833-1787 Toll Free 800-894-7249 (F) 905- 833-8379  
[hikeontario.com](http://hikeontario.com)

## Master Resources List

---

### **Kawartha Heritage Trust**

P.O. Box 2338, Peterborough ON, K9J 7Y8  
(T) 705-743-5599  
[kawarthaheritage.org](http://kawarthaheritage.org)

### **Lake Huron Centre for Coastal Conservation**

P.O. Box 178  
Blyth, Ontario, Canada  
N0M 1H0  
(T): 519-523-4478  
[lakehuron.on.ca](http://lakehuron.on.ca)

### **LandOwner Resource Centre**

Box 599, 524 Dickinson St., Manotick, ON K4M 1A5  
(T) 613-692-2390 Toll Free: 800-387-5304 (F) 613-692-2806  
[lrconline.com](http://lrconline.com)

### **Montreal Botanical Garden**

[espacepourlavie.ca/jardin-botanique](http://espacepourlavie.ca/jardin-botanique)

### **Natural Resources Canada Office of Energy Efficiency**

[oee.nrcan.gc.ca/energuide/home.cfm](http://oee.nrcan.gc.ca/energguide/home.cfm)

### **New York State Department of Health**

[health.state.ny.us/nysdoh/envIRON/trash.htm](http://health.state.ny.us/nysdoh/envIRON/trash.htm)

### **Natural Heritage Information Centre**

(T): 705-755-2159  
[nhic.mnr.gov.on.ca/nhic.cfm](http://nhic.mnr.gov.on.ca/nhic.cfm)

### **Nature Conservancy of Canada**

Ontario Administrative Centre  
115 Front Street, PO Box 520, Port Rowan, ON N0E 1M0  
(T) 519-586-7773 Toll Free 800-249-9598 (F) 519-586-9777  
[natureconservancy.ca](http://natureconservancy.ca)

### **Niagara Escarpment Commission**

232 Guelph Street, Georgetown, ON L7G 4B1  
(T) 905-877-5191 (F) 905-873-7452  
[escarpment.org](http://escarpment.org)

### **North Shore Recycling Program**

148 East 2nd St., North Vancouver, BC V7L 1C3  
(T) 604-984-9730 (F) 604-984-3563  
[northshorerecycling.ca/](http://northshorerecycling.ca/)

### **Oak Ridges Moraine Foundation**

The Gate House, 13990 Dufferin Street N., King City, ON L7B 1B3  
(T) 905-833-5733 (F) 905-833-8379  
[moraineforallife.org](http://moraineforallife.org)

### **Ontario Federation of All Terrain Vehicle Clubs**

8166 Hwy 26, RR 2, Stayner, ON L0M 1S0  
(T): 705-422-1408 (F) 519-485-6934  
[ofatv.org](http://ofatv.org)

### **Ontario Federation of Anglers and Hunters**

4601 Guthrie Drive, PO Box 2800, Peterborough, ON K9J 8L5  
(T) 705-748-OFAH (6324) (F) 705-748-9577  
[ofah.org](http://ofah.org)

### **Ontario Federation of Snowmobile Clubs**

(T): 705-739-7669  
[ofsc.on.ca](http://ofsc.on.ca)

# Master Resources List

---

**Ontario Forestry Association**

Suite 107, 200 Consumers Road, North York, ON M2J 4R4  
(T) 416-493-4565 Toll Free 800-387-0790 (F) 416-493-4608  
[oforest.on.ca](http://oforest.on.ca)

**Ontario Horticultural Association**

[gardenontario.org](http://gardenontario.org)

**Ontario Land Trust Alliance**

P.O. Box 97026, RPO Roncesvalles, Toronto, ON M6R 3B3  
(T) 416-588-OLTA (6582) (F) 416-588-6588  
[ontariolandtrustalliance.org](http://ontariolandtrustalliance.org)

**Ontario Ministry of Agriculture, Food and Rural Affairs**

Agricultural Information Contact Centre  
Toll-free: 877-424-1300  
[omafra.gov.on.ca](http://omafra.gov.on.ca)

**Ontario Ministry of Environment**

Public Information Centre  
135 St. Clair Ave. West, Toronto, ON M4V 1P5  
Toll-free: 1-800-565-4923  
[ene.gov.on.ca](http://ene.gov.on.ca)

**Ontario Ministry of Municipal Affairs and Housing**

777 Bay St. 2nd floor, Toronto, ON M5G 2E5  
(T) 416-585-7041 Toll Free: 866-220-2290  
[mah.gov.on.ca](http://mah.gov.on.ca)

**Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources**

Natural Resources Information Centre  
Toll-free: 800-667-1940  
[mnr.gov.on.ca](http://mnr.gov.on.ca)

**Ontario E-Laws Web Site**

[e-laws.gov.on.ca](http://e-laws.gov.on.ca)

**Ontario Ministry of Health and Long-Term Care**

MOHLTC INFOLine  
Toll-free: 1-800-268-1154  
[health.gov.on.ca](http://health.gov.on.ca)

**Ontario Nature**

366 Adelaide Street W., Ste 201, Toronto, ON M5V 1R9  
(T) 416-444-8419 Toll Free: 800-440-2366 (F) 416-444-9866  
[ontarionature.org](http://ontarionature.org)

**Ontario Petroleum Contractor's Association**

Box 415, Markham, ON L3P 3J8  
(T) 705-735-9437 Toll Free: 866-360-OPCA (6722) (F) 705-735-9418  
[opcaonline.org](http://opcaonline.org)

**Ontario Professional Foresters Association**

8000 Yonge St., Unit #3, Innisfil, ON L9S 1L5  
(T) 705-436-2226 (F) 705-436-1151  
[opfa.ca/](http://opfa.ca/)

**Ontario Soil and Crop Improvement Association**

1 Stone Road West, Guelph, ON N1G 4Y2  
Toll Free: 800-265-9751 (F) 519-8264224  
[ontariosoilcrop.org](http://ontariosoilcrop.org)

# Master Resources List

---

## **Ontario Stewardship**

Ontario Ministry of Natural Resources, Southern Region Office  
300 Water Street, Peterborough, ON K9J 8M5  
(T) 705-755-3278  
[ontariostewardship.org](http://ontariostewardship.org)

## **Ontario Streams**

50 Bloomington Road W. Aurora, ON L4G 3G8  
(T) 905-713-7399 (F) 905-713-7361  
[ontariostreams.on.ca](http://ontariostreams.on.ca)

## **Ontario On-site Wastewater Association**

P.O. Box 599, 1127 Mill Street, Manotick, ON K4M 1A5  
[oowa.org](http://oowa.org)

## **Ontario Woodlot Association**

275 County Road 44, RR 4, Kemptville, ON KoG 1J0  
(T) 613-258-0110 Toll Free: 888-791-1103 (F) 613-258-0207  
[ont-woodlot-assoc.org](http://ont-woodlot-assoc.org)

## **Partners in Flight**

c/o Canadian Wildlife Service Environment Canada  
Ottawa, ON K1A 0H3  
[cws-scf.ec.gc.ca/mbc-com/default.asp](http://cws-scf.ec.gc.ca/mbc-com/default.asp)

## **Royal Ontario Museum**

100 Queen's Park, Toronto, ON M5S 2C6  
(T) 416-586-8000  
[rom.on.ca/ontario/risk.php](http://rom.on.ca/ontario/risk.php)

## **Society for Ecological Restoration – Ontario Chapter**

[serontario.org](http://serontario.org)

## **Tallgrass Ontario**

120 Main Street E. Ridgetown, ON N0P 2C0  
(T) 519-674-1543 (F) 519-674-1512  
[tallgrassontario.org](http://tallgrassontario.org)

## **Technical Standards and Safety Authority**

14<sup>th</sup> Floor – Centre Tower, 3300 Bloor St. W., Toronto, ON M8X 2Z4  
(T) 416-734-3347 Toll Free: 1-877-682-8772 (F) 416-231-7525  
[tssa.org](http://tssa.org)

## **Tip of the Mitt Watershed Council**

426 Bay Street, Petoskey, Michigan 49770  
(T) 231-347-1181 (F) 231-347-5928  
[watershedcouncil.org](http://watershedcouncil.org)

## **Toronto's Water Efficiency Plan**

1530 Markham Road, 4th Floor, Toronto, ON M1B 3G4  
(T) 416-392-7000 (F) 416-392-7001  
[toronto.ca/watereff/plan.htm](http://toronto.ca/watereff/plan.htm)

## **Trees Ontario Foundation**

200 Consumers Rd, Ste. 701, North York, ON M2J 4R4  
(T) 416-493-4565 Toll Free: 800-387-0790 (F) 416-493-4608  
[treesontario.on.ca/](http://treesontario.on.ca/)

## **Water for Tomorrow**

Long Term Water Project Office, Regional Municipality of York  
17250 Yonge Street, Box 147, Newmarket, ON L3Y 6Z1  
Toll Free: 888-967-5426 (F) 905-895-6353  
[water4tomorrow.com](http://water4tomorrow.com)

## Contact Information

Use this sheet for phone numbers, web sites, etc. that may be useful to you.

[illegible][illegible]